



Research Modernisation Deal

A Strategy for Ending Animal Experiments



© iStock.com/ClaudioVentrella

PHASELLUS NEC
IN HAC HABITA
TIBET SED EFFI
CULIS TINCIDUNT
ACCEPSSO VELL
FENBIT PHIBET
PIBUS ERAS SE
LECTUS SED SE
NON JINIBUS TR
SQUE ANPAP I
TEBUS ACTVA
PRIBI PRIBURE
VINDIA REO P
NTRAC IACTIORE
VELIT NOME SE
CORRECTETUS
MAURIS AC UBERO
RECTIQUE ET.

S NEC VESTIBULUM LEO. IN HACTENUS PLEBIS VICTUMST SED EFFICITUR CUI IN EX MACULIS TINCIDUNT RE VIBS ANTE
PHARETRA. CRAS VEL DAPIBUS E SEU EGET BR ORA LECTUS. SED SEMPER MAURIS NEC ODIO PINGUS FACILISIS. PEULENT
METUS VOLUTPAT EGET. PROIN POSURE POSUERE COMODO. VIVAMUS ORCI PULLA, VULPUTATE NITAS ULTIMIS QUIA BIBENDU
IPSUM CONSERTETUR PELLENTESQUE. MAURIS AC UBERO SAGITTIS, LEO SET NABUE ET, DICTUM DIAM.
45198256379219005461



People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals (PETA) Deutschland e.V.

PETA Deutschland e.V. encourages the sharing and downloading of the content within this document for personal and non-commercial use. If you wish to use any of the document materials (including text, images, photographs, etc) for any other purpose, you must obtain our express written consent before doing so by contacting info@peta.de.

For more information, visit www.peta.de or www.wissenschaft-statt-tierversuche.de.

© PETA Germany e.V.

Version 2.1 • last updated 28 February 2025

Executive Summary

Advances in research technology have revolutionised biomedical research and regulatory testing, and even more progress is expected in the coming years.

The transition away from research relying on the use of animals to model human disease or as tools to predict human responses to drugs or other substances and towards human biology-based methods is improving policy and practice around the globe. Research funders are becoming increasingly aware that the failing animal methods used to establish both efficacy and toxicological risk are holding back the development of potential cures and our ability to protect human and environmental health. For example, in the existing animal research paradigm, novel drugs take 10 to 15 years to reach the market at a cost of more than €1.9 billion, and more than 95% do not pass clinical trials. These figures cannot be supported economically or ethically, and focused efforts to transform the research environment are urgently needed.

Consider the following key points:

- Systematic reviews published in peer-reviewed journals document limitations in translating results from studies using animals to treatments for humans for numerous disease areas. Fewer than 10% of highly promising basic science discoveries enter routine clinical use within 20 years.
- Between 50% and 89% of preclinical research is not reproducible, with animal experimentation implicated as a serious problem area.
- Major scientific breakthroughs in disease areas such as diabetes and breast cancer have relied on studies of human disease in patients; they would not have been possible using animal research.

Along with growing evidence that experiments on animals do not faithfully translate to humans or other animals – as well as the development and implementation of technology that supplants animal use in laboratories – our society has also witnessed growing moral concern regarding the practice of using animals in experiments.

We recommend the development of a strategy that includes the following critical steps:

1. **Immediately eliminate animal use in areas for which animals have already shown to be poor and unreliable predictors for humans and have impeded progress.**
2. **Conduct critical scientific reviews to identify the areas in which the use of animals has failed to advance human or environmental health and should therefore be ended.**
3. **Implement transparent, robust prospective and retrospective evaluations for all projects using animals and allow for a public commenting period.**
4. **Work with organisations and agencies globally to harmonise and promote international acceptance of non-animal testing methods for regulatory testing requirements.**
5. **Increase funds for non-animal studies and decrease funds for animal studies.**
6. **Educate and train researchers and regulators on the benefits of and how to use non-animal testing approaches.**



Table of Contents

I. Introduction	4
II. Limited Predictive Value of Research Using Animals	6
Lack of Validity	6
Lost in Translation	7
III. The Need for a Paradigm Shift	8
IV. Opportunities for Economic Advancement	9
The High Cost of Drug Development	9
Employment and Economic Growth in the Technology Sector	11
V. Opportunities for Regulatory Toxicology	12
VI. Public Opinion and Animal Sentience	13
VII. World Leadership	14
VIII. Plan of Action: Recommendations to Modernise Scientific Research and Assessment	15
1. Immediately eliminate animal use in areas for which animals have already shown to be poor and unreliable predictors for humans and their use has impeded scientific progress.	15
2. Conduct critical scientific reviews to identify the areas in which the use of animals has failed to advance human or environmental health and should therefore be ended.	15
3. Implement transparent, robust prospective and retrospective project evaluations, as required by Directive 2010/63/EU on the protection of animals used for scientific purposes, and allow a public commenting period so that external experts can contribute to them. This must apply to all projects.	15
4. Work with organisations and agencies globally to harmonise and promote international acceptance of non-animal testing methods for regulatory testing requirements.	16
5. Increase funds for non-animal studies and decrease funds for animal studies.	17
6. Educate and train researchers and regulators on the benefits of and how to use non-animal testing approaches.	17
References	19
Appendices	23



I. Introduction

“When you read about advances in medicine, it often seems like long-awaited breakthroughs are just around the corner for cancer, Alzheimer’s, stroke, osteoarthritis, and countless less common diseases. But it turns out we live in a world with an awful lot of corners.”¹



The observation expressed above by best-selling science journalist Richard Harris echoes in the hearts and minds of every person suffering or who knows someone suffering from an incurable disease. The US National Institutes of Health (NIH), the world’s largest funder of biomedical research, reports that “failure rates [for novel drugs] occur in about 95 percent of human studies”,² even though these drugs showed success in preclinical experiments using animals.

The transition away from using animals to model human disease or as tools to predict human responses to drugs or other substances and towards human biology–based methods is changing policy around the world.

In the EU, the European Union Reference Laboratory for Alternatives to Animal Testing (EURL ECVAM) — part of the Joint Research Centre, the European Commission’s science and knowledge service — is working to replace the use of animals in both biomedical research and toxicological testing. Indeed, EURL ECVAM launched a study to review the use of alternative methods in biomedical research, noting that encouraging the uptake of alternative methods is important and because “alternative methods offer the promise of recapitulating human physiology more effectively than many animal models, shifting to new animal-free methodologies and research strategies can in fact enhance the understanding of human-specific biology and disease”.³

Acceptance of non-animal approaches in one region or country is an open door to facilitate international harmonisation. Over the past two decades in particular, significant progress has been made in the development, validation, implementation, and regulatory acceptance of non-animal technology for the assessment of human health endpoints such as skin and eye irritation and corrosion, skin sensitivity,

skin absorption, and phototoxicity. We’ve also seen an end to notoriously cruel international test guidelines such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Test No 401, also known as the lethal dose (LD₅₀) test.

Opportunities exist to increase the use and acceptance of valid non-animal test methods for regulatory assessment, and by taking them, we can achieve better protection of human health and the environment.

In light of the European citizens’ initiative “Save Cruelty Free Cosmetics – Commit to a Europe Without Animal Testing”⁴ and the 2021 European Parliament resolution to accelerate a transition to innovation without the use of animals in research, regulatory testing, and education,⁵ it is vital that the EU keep pace with scientific advancements and that its evolving policies reflect a commitment to ending animal use and supporting the development and adoption of advanced non-animal methods based on human biology.

We identify a number of strategic priorities and append further information regarding areas where there are opportunities for the immediate and near-future replacement of animal use. We have also included information outlining areas in which further development, validation, and implementation of non-animal methods are needed.



II. Limited Predictive Value of Research Using Animals

A great deal of scientific research shows that animal studies are flawed and divert both monetary and intellectual resources from more reliable and relevant methodologies. There are many factors at play in the failure of animal experimentation to predict human outcomes reliably, including reporting and publication bias, poor study design, and inadequate sample size.⁶ Critically, intrinsic biological and genetic differences among species contribute significantly to inescapable problems in extrapolating results from non-human animals to humans, even in the best-controlled and best-executed study designs



Lack of Validity

Problems with reproducibility (internal validity) and translation (external validity) contribute to the failure of animal experiments to progress biomedical research from bench to bedside. The internal validity of animal experiments is undermined by poor study design, including failure to implement processes to prevent bias, such as ensuring the individuals conducting the experiments and analysing the data do not know whether the animals or the samples belong to the treatment or the control group (blinding). Following a meta-analysis of systematic reviews of preclinical animal experiments across a wide variety of disease areas, University of Oxford scientists found that a lack of measures to reduce bias in animal experiments likely results in overestimation of the benefits of the treatment studied and may reduce trust in the result and waste scarce resources.⁷ They also advised, “Since human studies are often justified based on results from animal studies, our results suggest that unduly biased animal studies should not be allowed to constitute part of the rationale for human trials.”⁷

Poor internal validity means that many experiments on animals cannot be reproduced, a critical aspect of the scientific process that speaks to the potential validity of a finding. It can therefore be of little surprise that a 2015 investigation concluded that between 50% and 89% of all preclinical research, much of which involves animal testing, could not be reproduced.⁸

However, the weaknesses of animal experiments cannot be overcome by simply improving study design, because external validity, or the “extent to which research findings derived in one setting, population or species can be reliably applied to other settings, populations and species”,⁹ can never be achieved. Inherent species differences mean that non-human animals cannot serve as analogues for understanding the biological effects of drugs and chemicals on humans. As Wall and Shani write, even the “extrapolated results from studies using tens of millions of animals fail to accurately predict human responses”.¹⁰

In a 2018 review in the *Journal of Translational Medicine*, Pandora Pound and Merel Ritskes-Hoitinga discuss species differences as an insurmountable problem of external validity for preclinical animal models.⁹ Attempts to control for or correct species differences result in what the authors refer to as the “extrapolator’s circle”: “[I]f we want to determine whether a mechanism in animals is sufficiently similar to the mechanism in humans to justify extrapolation, we must know how the relevant mechanism in humans operates. But if we already know about the mechanism in humans then the initial animal study is likely to have been redundant.”⁹ They also discuss the concerning trend among those involved in animal experimentation to minimise the issue of species differences and the effects on external validity, a problem that is acknowledged by a number of researchers.^{11,12}



Pound and Ritskes-Hoitinga go on to state that it is unsurprising that the issue of species differences is downplayed, as not doing so would force experimenters to confront the “possibility that the preclinical animal research paradigm no longer has a great deal to offer”. There is growing scientific

consensus that far more is to be gained from non-animal research methods that are better suited to solving biomedical or environmental research and regulatory assessment questions. As a recent UK industry report emphasised, the time has come to humanise drug discovery and toxicology.¹³

Lost in Translation

Given the problem of poor validity and reproducibility inherent in studies using animals, it comes as no surprise that their results often fail to translate into clinical relevance for human patients. As mentioned above, NIH reports that novel drugs fail “in about 95 percent of human studies”.¹⁴ This includes drugs that have been shown to be safe and effective in experiments using animals.

To assess whether or not the promises of basic biomedical research were being fulfilled, Stanford Professor of Medicine, Health Research, and Policy John Ioannidis and his colleagues identified 101 articles published in the most prestigious medical journals in which the authors explicitly stated that their research would lead to a new application with real potential for a clinical breakthrough. The majority of the articles analysed (63%) were for experiments on animals. Their investigation of the application of basic science to clinical applications found that fewer than 10% of these self-proclaimed highly promising basic science discoveries enter routine clinical use within 20 years.¹⁵

More recently, a 2014 analysis published in *The BMJ* found that studies using animals have not furthered knowledge in the field of human health or led to the development of treatments for conditions affecting humans.¹⁶ The authors note, “[I]f research conducted on animals continues to be unable to reasonably predict what can be

Fewer than 10% of highly promising basic science discoveries enter routine clinical use within 20 years.

expected in humans, the public’s continuing endorsement and funding of preclinical animal research seems misplaced.”¹⁶

The difficulties in applying data derived from one species to another are compounded by the confinement and unnatural conditions of laboratory life, which thwart animals’ ability to engage in natural behaviour.^{17,18} This deprivation contributes to their stress and alters their physiology and neurobiology, causing them to exhibit various psychopathologies.^{19–23}

Importantly, the fact that animals in laboratories have altered physiology and neurobiology means that they will not even be good models for their counterparts in the wild. A mouse in a laboratory will not respond to a drug in the same way that a mouse in a field would. One then has to ask, how does this biologically distinct mouse reliably represent the biology of human beings?

Complex gene-environment interactions and inherent methodological problems mean that genetically altering the mouse model or trying to “humanise” mice by inserting human genes will not solve the translatability issue – but it will continue to divert limited resources from modern, human-relevant research.²⁴



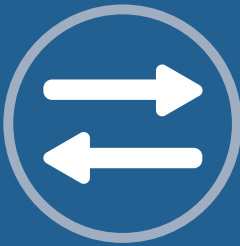
Evidence Box 1: Lack of Clinical Success

The failure of basic and applied scientific studies involving animals is perhaps most evident in the stark litany of seemingly promising treatments that have not worked in humans. For example, stroke experiments on animals have been an outright failure. Researchers at the Institute for Stroke and Dementia Research in Munich have described the shortcomings:

More than 1000 neuroprotective compounds have been tested in rodent models with the aim to improve stroke outcome. ... Indeed, many agents reduced brain damage (in most cases measured as decreased infarct volume) in rodent models of experimental stroke. Out of these candidates approximately 50 neuroprotective agents were tested in more than 100 clinical stroke trials, but none has improved outcome in clinical stroke patients.²⁵

Oncology drugs, which undergo extensive animal testing, have a success rate of only 3.4%.²⁶ This theme pervades many human disease areas. There is an abundance of literature documenting the failings of various animal models of neurodegenerative diseases – such as Alzheimer’s, for which the clinical failure rate for new drugs is 99.6%.²⁷

III. The Need for a Paradigm Shift



If our finite public funds are to be used responsibly, they must fund reliable research and test methods that lead to effective treatment of diseases and protection of human health and the environment.

In support of using an evidence-based approach to accelerating the delivery of useful drugs to the patients who need them, 15 Vanderbilt University researchers published a 2017 article calling for the elimination of experiments using animals where there is clear evidence that animals are not useful indicators or predictive of human disease:

“The literature is replete with examples of contradictions and discordance between animal and human effects, including many cases in which promising animal results have failed to translate to clinically significant efficacy in humans. This is particularly true in some therapeutic areas such as neurodegenerative, psychiatric, and central nervous system diseases, as well as sepsis and inflammatory diseases. [...]

Supported by several illustrative examples encountered in our drug repurposing program, we propose herein an approach for assessing when it is appropriate to conduct the ‘last experiment first’,

that is, progressing directly to human investigations when animal work would likely fail to provide data appropriate for translation into human applications of interest. This represents a significant – and we suggest, avoidable – barrier to drug introduction.”²⁸

The shifting scientific consensus away from the use of animals in experimentation can be observed in a number of arenas, including in publications documenting the limited predictive value of experiments on animals,¹⁶ in the increased awareness of animal cognition and sentience,²⁹ and in the fast-eroding public support for animal studies.³⁰ For example, *The Turkish Journal of Gastroenterology* – the journal of the Turkish Society of Gastroenterology – officially banned the publication of studies involving experiments on animals from its pages. Journal editor Dr Hakan Şentürk wrote that the policy represents “growing concern about the lack of applicability of animal research to humans”.³¹ He further commented, “[w]hen we recognize that the reliance on inherently



flawed animal models of human disease are largely responsible for clinical failure [...] it does not make sense to continue to promote this practice.[...] Human-relevant approaches should be more aggressively developed and utilized instead.”

Significantly, a move away from research using animals will allow for substantial growth in the science and technology sectors and for faster return on investment in research and development, as seen after the cosmetics testing ban in the EU, despite

initial resistance from some corners of industry. An evolution of research funding priorities towards human-relevant methods, i.e. methods that recapitulate human physiology and biology without using other animals or their tissue, will get treatments to the patients who need them more safely and likely in less time.^{32,33} As public funding for research is limited, it should be focused on the development and implementation of scientifically sound non-animal research and testing methods.

IV. Opportunities for Economic Advancement



The high Cost of Drug Development

By mandating a move away from animal experimentation and towards advanced scientific methods, the EU has the opportunity to rapidly expand job growth in science and technology and reduce healthcare costs. As Meigs and colleagues report in their review, “Animal Testing and Its Alternatives – the Most Important Omics Is Economics”, “an economy of alternative approaches has developed that is outperforming traditional animal testing”.³⁴

Likewise, the UK funding body Innovate UK has identified non-animal technologies “as one of a series of emerging technologies with the potential to drive future UK economic growth” and, in doing so, proposed that British companies be able to take advantage of these “new commercial opportunities”.³⁵

Moving a new drug to market may cost up to US\$2 billion (approximately €1.9 billion) and take as long as 15 years.¹⁴ One factor in the high cost of research and development is the substantial risk associated with developing a product that fails to result in a marketable drug because it does not succeed in human clinical trials. NIH states that for novel drugs, “failure rates occur in about 95 percent of human studies”.¹⁴ This includes drugs that have been shown to be safe and effective in animals then failing in

humans. Conversely, drugs that could be effective in humans may be rejected without clinical trials because they were ineffective or unsafe in animals. Columbia University scientists Kacey Ronaldson-Bouchard and Gordana Vunjak-Novakovic, in advocating for the use of human tissues *in vitro* during drug development, also make the following observation:

“Equally damaging is the cautious elimination of potentially curative new drugs because their adverse effects in animals do not necessarily translate into humans. These false-positive and false-negative readouts create an enormous financial burden, resulting in decision-making in which the potential profitability of a drug is leveraged against the potential risks, rather than on the drug’s potential to improve disease outcomes.”³⁶



Evidence Box 2: The Dangers of Misleading Results

Many novel drugs don't simply fail, representing a huge loss in time and investment – they harm humans. In 2016, a Portuguese company developed a drug intended to help with mood, anxiety, and motor problems related to neurodegenerative disease. The drug was administered orally to volunteers as part of the Phase I clinical trial conducted by a French drug evaluation company. Six men, aged 28 to 49, experienced such adverse reactions that they had to be hospitalised. One participant was pronounced brain-dead and later died. A report on this incident reveals that “[n]o ill-effects were noted in the animals, despite doses 400 times stronger than those given to the human volunteers”.³⁷

In his 2010 article “TGN1412: From Discovery to Disaster”, Husain Attarwala of Northeastern University in the US recounts the tragic outcome of the 2006 clinical trial for Theralizumab, an immunomodulatory drug. He writes, “After [the] very first infusion of a dose 500 times smaller than that found safe in animal studies, all six human volunteers faced life-threatening conditions involving multiorgan failure for which they were moved to [the] intensive care unit.”³⁸ Five of the six participants had to remain hospitalised for three months after the initial dose, while the other was comatose. Even six months later, participants suffered from headaches and memory loss. One had to have toes and fingers amputated as a result of gangrene.³⁹ Studying this and other trials, Attarwala concluded, “Drugs showing safety and efficacy in preclinical animal models may show very different pharmacological properties when administered to humans.”³⁸

The opposite is also true: therapies that have not worked well in animals have sat useless on the shelf while patients have gone without life-saving treatment. For example, penicillin was first tested in rabbits in 1929, but as it had no apparent effect in this species, it was ignored for more than a decade – costing countless human lives. The first human clinical trials weren't conducted until the 1940s.^{40,41} Researchers later remarked on the good fortune that it was not first tested in guinea pigs, for whom the antibiotic is lethal. Had experimenters seen this result, penicillin may have never been tried in humans.^{42,43}

Compounding the problem of effectively and efficiently bringing new drugs to market is the lack of reproducibility of preclinical trials. An investigation by the UK House of Commons Science and Technology Committee into the scientific integrity of government-funded research highlighted the current “reproducibility crisis” and indicated the continued upward trend in misconduct and mistakes in publishing.⁴⁴ At the most conservative US estimate, the abundant failure to reproduce preclinical research results in approximate annual spending of \$28 billion (about €26 billion) on potentially misleading experimentation.⁸ Additionally, even in journals that support the “Animal Research: Reporting of In Vivo Experiments” (ARRIVE) guidelines⁴⁵ – which aims to improve the reporting of research using animals – studies continue to demonstrate low reproducibility, poor value for money, and a waste of animals' lives.⁴⁶

Through the use of human-relevant technology in place of expensive, time-consuming, and inaccurate animal experiments, the cost of drug discovery has

the potential to decrease dramatically. Writing in the official journal of the American Society for Clinical Pharmacology & Therapeutics, Tal Burt and his co-authors made the following comments:

“Increasing costs of drug development and ethical concerns about the risks of exposing humans and animals to novel chemical entities favour limited exposure clinical trials such as microdosing and other phase 0 trials. An increasing body of research supports the validity of extrapolation from the limited drug exposure of phase 0 approaches to the full, therapeutic exposure. An increasing number of applications and design options demonstrate the versatility and flexibility these approaches offer to drug developers.”⁴⁷

To achieve the highest standards of rigour, reproducibility, and relevance in the study of human disease, it is critical that considerable financial support be made available for the implementation and further investigation of reliable non-animal approaches that focus on human tissue and biology.



Employment and Economic Growth in the Technology Sector

The market for human cell-based *in vitro* technology for biomedical research and testing is growing rapidly. A leading market research company estimated that “[t]he global cell-based assays market should reach \$47.3 billion by 2027 from \$29.2 billion in 2022”⁴⁸ (approximately €44.3 billion and €27.4 billion, respectively) and “[t]he global market for induced pluripotent stem cells should grow ... to \$4.4 billion by 2026”⁴⁹ (approximately €4.1 billion). Market researchers also projected that the global organ-on-a-chip market will reach a volume of \$815.6 million by 2028 (approximately €763.8 million).⁵⁰

Evidence Box 3: Improved Drug Development

High-tech animal-free models such as organs-on-a-chip are increasingly being used by industry for drug development, for instance to assess drug-induced liver toxicity.⁵¹

A 2022 publication by U.S. manufacturer Emulate showed that the company’s human liver-on-a-chip is capable of predicting drug-induced liver injury from small molecules. In the study, a blinded set of drugs, known from human clinical data to be either damaging for the liver or not, was used to measure the chip’s predictive performance. All the drugs used in the study had been deemed through animal testing to be appropriate for treating human medical conditions without causing significant side effects, including those that later showed toxic effects on the liver in humans. The chip was able to identify 100% of the non-toxic compounds and correctly detect “nearly 7 out of 8” of these liver-damaging drugs. This could have huge economic as well as medical implications: the authors estimate that increased productivity in research and development could generate over \$3 billion annually for the pharmaceutical industry.⁵²

“The results of this study show how incorporating predictive Organ-Chips into drug development workflows could substantially improve drug discovery and development, allowing manufacturers to bring safer, more effective medicines to market in less time and at lower costs..”⁵²

New technology such as organs-on-a-chip will streamline drug development, making the process safer, cheaper, and more effective. Developing such techniques allows for the establishment of interdisciplinary research teams that will be fundamental to the creation of personalised disease models for precision medicine and the development of effective and precise systems for toxicological risk assessment.



V. Opportunities for Regulatory Toxicology

The past quarter-century has seen a shift in how chemicals are tested. Non-animal tests are gradually replacing tests on animals. This is the result of our better understanding of biological processes and the emergence of new technology, which have supported the development of testing methods that can look directly at cellular mechanisms rather than results from tests on animals that may be unreliable and difficult to interpret. It is also the result of public pressure and, as explained below, dissatisfaction among scientists with the results of tests on animals. Cellular and genetic information about the potential toxicity of a chemical, such as the potential for receptor binding or gene or pathway activation, is obtained more readily with non-animal tests (such as *in vitro* and *in silico* approaches) than with tests on animals.⁵³



There is growing recognition among regulators and the regulated community that tests on animals do not adequately protect either human health or the environment and that “the current approach is time-consuming and costly, resulting in an overburdened system that leaves many chemicals untested, despite potential human exposure to them.”⁵⁴

In 2007, the US National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine published a landmark report titled “Toxicity Testing in the 21st Century: A Vision and a Strategy”.⁵⁵ The report states that advances in toxicogenomics, bioinformatics, systems biology, epigenetics, and computational toxicology could transform toxicity testing from a system based on whole-animal testing to one founded primarily on *in vitro* methods that evaluate changes in biologic processes using cells, cell lines, or cellular components, preferably of human origin. The proposed changes will generate better data on the potential risks that humans face from environmental agents, such as pesticides, building a stronger scientific foundation that can improve regulatory decisions to mitigate those risks, while reducing the time, money, and number of animals needed for testing.

The report recommends an approach that would take advantage of rapidly evolving scientific understanding of the way genes, proteins, and small molecules interact to maintain normal cell function and how some of these interactions can be perturbed in ways that could lead to adverse health outcomes. Specifically, testing could focus on relevant toxicity pathways— also known as adverse

outcome pathways (AOPs). These are cellular pathways that, when sufficiently perturbed, are expected to lead to adverse health effects. Robust *in vitro* toxicity tests can be designed to evaluate the effects of chemicals on specific events in these toxicity pathways and, therefore, help researchers understand how and at what exposure level an adverse outcome may occur.⁵⁵

The current processes by which new *in vitro* approaches are validated must be adapted to account for their capacity to assess mechanisms of toxicity or specific events within an AOP.⁵⁶ The traditional approach to assessing the accuracy of a new method typically requires a one-to-one comparison of the new data with data from tests on animals. This is problematic not only because of the lack of reproducibility of many *in vivo* tests but also because *in vivo* tests often produce species-specific apical results that do not necessarily correlate with human biology, mechanisms of toxicity, or specific AOP events.

To keep up with the rapidly evolving field of non-animal toxicology testing, research funds must be dedicated to training opportunities for regulators and researchers. Furthermore, it is critical to maintain databases of the number of animals used in each type of experiment so that efforts to replace tests on animals can be prioritized and progress monitored.

By eliminating the use of tests on animals for regulatory purposes where replacements exist and by promoting further optimization of methods currently in development, the U.S. has the



opportunity to better protect human health and the environment.

Regulators have since adopted this approach. The US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), for example, published their “New Approach Methods Work Plan”. Which outlines concrete steps the agency will take in the coming years to reduce tests on vertebrates for pesticides and chemicals.⁵⁷ Going even further, the European Commission has committed to developing a roadmap to end all mandated tests on animals for industrial chemicals, pesticides, biocides, and human and veterinary

medicines in the European Union.⁴ The latter was a direct result of a European Citizen’s Initiative signed by more than 1.2 million people across the EU asking the Commission for a future in Europe without animal testing.

Opportunities to end the use of animals for regulatory testing immediately or within the coming years are elaborated on in the appendices. These include tests for eye and skin irritation, skin sensitization, or the safety and efficacy of vaccines and biologics.

VI. Public Opinion and Animal Sentience

Public opposition to animal research is a major factor driving policy change. Indeed, the EU included cosmetics testing and marketing bans in the EU Cosmetics Regulation following decades of public and political support across Europe premised on the fundamental belief that the harm caused to animals used in testing cannot be outweighed by the potential benefits of new cosmetics products.⁵⁸ In support of a European citizens’ initiative regarding animal experimentation, over 1.2 million Europeans asked the European Commission to protect and strengthen the cosmetics testing ban, reform chemical testing to focus on the implementation of non-animal methods, and commit to the establishment of a concrete plan to ultimately end animal testing.⁴ As a result, the European Commission is taking action to accelerate the transition to animal-free science, including committing to the development of a roadmap to end tests on animals for industrial chemicals, pesticides, biocides, and human and veterinary medicines. Specific action regarding cosmetics testing is pending the outcome of a case before the Court of Justice of the European Union.⁵⁹



Given the growing recognition of animal sentience, public opposition to animal experimentation is not surprising. In 2012, a prominent international group of neuroscientists issued *The Cambridge Declaration on Consciousness*, which definitively stated that “humans are not unique in possessing the neurological substrates that generate consciousness” and that, like humans, “[n]on-human animals have the [...] capacity to exhibit intentional behaviours”.²⁹ The declaration illustrates that recognition of animal sentience is growing within the scientific community, too. Statistics make clear that animals are not appropriate human surrogates in biomedical research, but when it comes to their ability to suffer, how much like humans need they be before a critical review of animal-based research is considered mandatory?

More than 150 academics, intellectuals, and writers have also backed a report by the Oxford Centre for Animal Ethics that condemns experiments on animals as both morally and scientifically indefensible.⁶⁰ “The deliberate and routine abuse of innocent, sentient animals involving harm, pain, suffering, stressful confinement, manipulation, trade, and death should be unthinkable. Yet animal experimentation is just that: the ‘normalisation of the unthinkable’,” write the report’s authors. They conclude that experimenting on animals contradicts what we now know about animals’ ability to experience not only pain but also shock, fear, foreboding, trauma, anxiety, stress, distress, anticipation, and terror.



VII. World Leadership



There is movement internationally that reflects the growing consensus in the scientific community that using animals in biomedical research, education and training or for regulatory assessment requirements is neither ethical nor efficacious. In many parts of the world, cosmetics tests on animals are now illegal. In addition, Israel⁶¹ and India⁶² have ended animal testing for household products and their ingredients, and the UK Home Office has placed strict limitations on the use of animals for such tests.⁶³ The UK Health and Safety Executive has also significantly limited animal testing for plant-protection products.⁶⁴

In 2016, the Dutch government announced its plan to become the world leader in animal-free innovation by 2025. Soon after, the Netherlands National Committee for the protection of animals used for scientific purposes (NCad) published an advice report on the country's transition to animal-free innovation in which it concluded, among other things, that toxicity tests on animals for chemicals, food ingredients, pesticides, veterinary medicines, and vaccines could be phased out by 2025.⁶⁵

Subsequently, the government-led Transition Programme for Innovation without the use of animals (TPI) was established, aiming to bring together stakeholders and offer a platform for developing activities to speed up the transition towards animal-free innovation.⁶⁶

The US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) released the first update to its New Approach Methods Work Plan for reducing the use of animals in testing in December 2021.⁶⁷ The plan lists concrete steps that the agency will take in the coming three years to reduce tests on vertebrates for pesticides and industrial chemicals, including establishing metrics to monitor the agency's progress in replacing animal use; developing, establishing confidence in, and accepting non-animal tests; offering educational opportunities on the use of non-animal methods; and engaging with stakeholders. The EPA work plan highlights that non-

animal methods have the potential to increase the "rigor and sophistication" of chemical assessment by the agency.⁶⁷ This is in addition to the Frank R. Lautenberg Chemical Safety for the 21st Century Act (2016)⁶⁸ that requires the use of reliable non-animal testing approaches for assessing the safety of industrial chemicals, when they exist .

Also in the US, the FDA Modernization Act 2.0 amended the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act in 2022 to indicate that there is no compulsory requirement to test all new drugs on animals. The act specifies that the tests that are "most likely to predict human response based on scientific evidence" include cell-based assays, organ chips and microphysiological systems, computer modelling, and other human biology-based methods.⁶⁹

In 2021, members of the European Parliament almost unanimously passed a resolution calling on the European Commission to develop an action plan – with a timeline and milestones – to phase out experiments on animals and accelerate the transition to innovation without the use of animals in research, regulatory testing, and education.⁵

Such changes are necessary to improve the quality of biomedical research and regulatory assessment and for Europe to prove itself as a world leader in innovative and superior research and testing methods

"The deliberate and routine abuse of innocent, sentient animals involving harm, pain, suffering, stressful confinement, manipulation, trade, and death should be unthinkable. Yet animal experimentation is just that: the 'normalisation of the unthinkable.'"

– Oxford Centre for Animal Ethics



VIII. Plan of Action: Recommendations to Modernise Scientific Research and Assessment

1. Immediately eliminate animal use in areas for which animals have already shown to be poor and unreliable predictors for humans and their use has impeded scientific progress.

Multiple reviews have documented the overwhelming failure of animal use to benefit human health in specific areas, including neurodegenerative diseases, neuropsychiatric disorders, cardiovascular disease and stroke, cancer, diabetes and obesity, inflammation and immune responses, HIV/AIDS research, addiction studies, trauma research, and medical training. As such, animal experiments in these research areas should be ended as soon as possible and replaced with more effective and efficient non-animal research methods. Please find appended further elaboration and recommendations on these areas.

2. Conduct critical scientific reviews to identify the areas in which the use of animals has failed to advance human or environmental health and should therefore be ended.

For those areas of investigation where there is still some question as to whether the use of animals is beneficial, a thorough systematic review should be conducted to determine the efficacy of using animals. Systematic reviews, which critically analyse multiple research studies, are the first step in assessing the effectiveness of biomedical research and toxicity testing and are included in the Planning Research and Experimental Procedures on Animals: Recommendations for Excellence (PREPARE) Guidelines on what should be carried out when planning animal experiments.⁷⁰ Some countries recommend that systematic reviews be conducted before animal studies can receive funding. Scientists at Radboud University Medical Centre in the Netherlands published the following statement prior to this recommendation:

Making systematic reviews of animal studies a routine is our scientific and societal responsibility, just as with clinical studies in humans. [...] Funding agencies should stimulate and fund systematic reviews. [...] Systematic reviews disclose inadequacies in methodology of individual studies. [...] Specifically, funding agencies can mandate systematic reviews of animal experiments as part of a funding.”⁷¹

Furthermore, Article 58 of Directive 2010/63/EU mandates that the European Commission conduct periodic thematic reviews concerning the use of animals in scientific procedures, thus providing a clear mechanism for advancing the replacement of animals in scientific procedures. To keep pace with scientific innovations, it is crucial that this process be focused and timely, and in order to maximise the process’s potential, it is vital that member states and other stakeholders such as animal welfare groups feed into it. To date, no such reviews have taken place.

3. Implement transparent, robust prospective and retrospective project evaluations, as required by Directive 2010/63/EU on the protection of animals used for scientific purposes, and allow a public commenting period so that external experts can contribute to them. This must apply to all projects.

Directive 2010/63/EU on the protection of animals used for scientific purposes requires that applications to conduct research using animals be evaluated to ensure full use of available alternative techniques and test methods as well as consideration of whether the expected outcome of the research can justify the level of pain, distress, and suffering likely to be experienced by animals.⁷² While these project evaluations are generally



conducted through government bodies, they at least provide a means by which ethical evaluations can take place. However, a recent retrospective analysis by Pandora Pound and Christine J Nicol concluded that “[t]he regulatory systems in place [...] failed to safeguard animals from severe suffering or to ensure that only beneficial, scientifically rigorous research was conducted”.⁷³ They compared the harms experienced by animals in preclinical studies for six treatment interventions to the benefits the studies offered to humans, concluding that fewer than 7 per cent of studies should have been permitted and that all the studies were of poor quality.

In addition to mandatory prospective project evaluations, Directive 2010/63/EU also requires retrospective reviews of procedures classified as “severe” and those involving non-human primates in order to assess harms retrospectively and to judge “whether the objectives of the project were achieved”.⁷² The requirement, in place since 2013, is yet to be fully evaluated, but for retrospective project evaluation to be used as intended, it must be treated as more than a tick-box exercise. It is hoped that comparing the objectives of the experiment with the outcomes judged to have been achieved will prove useful in future decision-making, and as such, the retrospective evaluations must be publicly accessible and feed into the thematic reviews required under Article 58 of Directive 2010/63/EU.

Therefore, to increase scientific scrutiny of research proposals and to identify failing animal models we recommend that member states develop and implement a robust schedule of prospective and retrospective evaluations in line with the requirements of Directive 2010/63/EU.⁷² To increase the transparency and accountability of the regulatory process further, project licence applications should be made available for a public commenting period, through which experts in non-animal methods have the opportunity to provide guidance, and associated retrospective evaluations should be published and linked to the original application. Such changes will help ensure the accuracy of the harm-benefit analysis process and its relevance to human clinical outcomes.

4. Work with organisations and agencies globally to harmonise and promote international acceptance of non-animal testing methods for regulatory testing requirements.

As described above, the regulatory acceptance of non-animal techniques in one region or country is an open door to international modernisation of testing requirements. Therefore, we advocate that national and international regulatory bodies and standards organisations liaise with industry, research agencies, and relevant non-governmental organisations worldwide to establish and promote clear paths to and streamlined frameworks for the validation and harmonisation of non-animal techniques for regulatory testing requirements.

Scientific confidence can be gained through transparent, peer-reviewed assessments of the fitness for purpose, technical reliability, and relevance of a new method. Implementing a streamlined framework for evaluating new toxicity testing methods that incorporates these key elements – and which is based on how well the methods reflect human biology rather than how well they align with traditional *in vivo* results – will allow faster implementation of the best science and replace the use of flawed animal tests.⁵⁶

To implement the vision of a more sophisticated approach to toxicity testing that will more adequately provide safety information on all chemicals in commerce, we further recommend that regulatory and government agencies *enforce* the existing EU legal requirement that a scientifically satisfactory method or testing strategy not entailing the use of live animals be used instead of a procedure involving animals wherever possible. In addition, we recommend that a public-private centre for predictive animal-free toxicology be coordinated through the European Union Reference Laboratory for Alternatives to Animal Testing (EURL ECVAM). Such a centre would help transform the science of safety assessment, with new tools to guide industry, government, consumers, and international trade partners to adopt best practices.



5. Increase funds for non-animal studies and decrease funds for animal studies.

Poor predictivity of preclinical experiments on animals for toxicity and efficacy in humans has led to high attrition rates in the development of new therapies and is likely the cause of poor investment in the life sciences. The EU and individual member states should focus on driving economic growth by investment in and development of inventive, intelligent technology that can also encourage outside investment in the life sciences. As described above, non-animal techniques are one of the emerging fields with growing economic potential, and investment in them could increase returns and, in turn, encourage new investors and collaboration opportunities.

Not only does the development of this field make financial and scientific sense, EU member states are also legally bound to act by Article 47 of Directive 2010/63/EU, which mandates contribution to the development and validation of non-animal methods, the encouragement of further research in this field, and the promotion and dissemination of information about non-animal approaches.⁷²

National, European, and international institutes must now take the next step and end the funding of crude experiments on animals that have failed to provide effective treatments and cures. This will free up immense resources that when reinvested in exciting and innovative non-animal methods, career tracks and institutes together with bold policy initiatives, will boost the development of far more promising cures and treatments for humans. This will also alleviate the almost unimaginable suffering of millions of animals.

6. Educate and train researchers and regulators on the benefits of and how to use non-animal testing approaches.

As the fields of animal-free research and testing continue to expand, increased education and hands-on training will accelerate the transition to these methods. However, in deploying such initiatives, it is important to recognise that barriers can exist to adopting new technology, and therefore, efforts to build confidence are needed. For example, the UK's innovation agency, Innovate UK, has recognised that overcoming scepticism about the ability of non-animal methods to model biological processes will help remove a major barrier to the use of these methods. Furthermore, conservatism and inertia obstructing the move away from animal-based methods can be overcome by encouraging scientists "to think beyond their immediate research areas to how their skills, technology and 'know-how' can be leveraged and exploited to accelerate the development and adoption of" advanced non-animal methods.⁷⁴ It is vital that such educational initiatives be adopted and given ample financial support across the whole research and testing sector, including academia, scientific and funding communities, industry, and regulators, from future scientists to established professionals.

There is a need for additional education and hands-on training in non-animal methods. Students and early career scientists must be provided with opportunities to develop the skills necessary to contribute to this research field so that the EU can compete with international developments. Because many study programmes lack sufficient courses about animal-free methods, supplemental training programmes have been developed. For example, the European Commission's Joint Research Centre (JRC) hosts a summer school on non-animal approaches.⁷⁵ Similar programmes could be replicated at a national level. In Canada, the University of British Columbia has accepted a new undergraduate module offered by the Society for Humane Science on "Non-Animal Methods in Biomedical Science", which focuses on training students in animal-free methods for research and testing.⁷⁶ Many online resources by experts in the field also exist, including those offered by PETA Science Consortium International e.V. and the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine.^{77,78} Thus, information about animal-free research and testing is available and should be a component of all biomedical education.

Awareness among scientists of animal-free methods may be increased through the creation of a national centre of competences for animal-free research and testing, tenure tracks and professorships based on non-animal methods, and animal-free research officer positions to advise professors, staff, and students. Universities and other academic institutions could also be encouraged to develop a departmental body with



regard to the transition to animal-free research and testing that can work and advise across different departments. Such bodies could help organise PhD and other postgraduate programmes that use only non-animal methods as well as workshops, seminars, and summer schools on *in vitro* and *in silico* methods.

Because non-animal science and technology are rapidly evolving, it is not only education and training at universities that is needed. The curriculum for registered professions such as the European Registered Toxicologist should also include mandatory courses on new approach methodologies, *in vitro* to *in vivo* extrapolation, systematic reviews, and AOPs. Furthermore, established researchers and regulators using animal-based methods should be provided with retraining opportunities and encouraged to forge multidisciplinary collaborations to evolve their skills and establish new and innovative ways of asking research questions and methods for answering them. For example, the Dutch Transition Programme for Innovation created a series of “helpathons”, action-orientated workshops built around a specific question that encourages researchers through a community forum to think creatively and harness the power of coincidence in the discovery of new opportunities with regard to non-animal approaches.

Funders may also require intermittent training to identify the most promising advanced animal-free methods that could have commercial potential. Similarly, regulators responsible for authorising experiments on animals – and those requiring testing data to meet legislative requirements, such as for medicinal and veterinary products, chemicals, biocides, and pesticides – should partake in compulsory training in advances in animal-free science as part of their continuing professional development.

As the field of animal-free testing methods continues to expand, researchers and regulators must keep pace with these pivotal developments. Increased education and training initiatives are urgently required to build confidence in reliable and relevant non-animal methods that can best protect human health and the environment.



References

1. Harris R. *Rigor Mortis: How Sloppy Science Creates Worthless Cures, Crushes Hope, and Wastes Billions*. Basic Books; 2017.
2. National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences (NCATS). New Therapeutic Uses. Accessed February 28, 2025. <https://ncats.nih.gov/research/research-activities/ntu>
3. EURL ECVAM. Reviewing the use of alternative methods in biomedical research. Published April 18, 2018. Accessed November 15, 2018. <https://ec.europa.eu/jrc/en/science-update/alternative-methods-biomedical-research>
4. European Union. European Citizens' Initiative: Save Cruelty Free Cosmetics - Commit to a Europe Without Animal Testing. Published 2023. Accessed August 9, 2023. https://europa.eu/citizens-initiative/initiatives/details/2021/000006_en
5. European Parliament. Plans and actions to accelerate a transition to innovation without the use of animals in research, regulatory testing and education. 2021;(2021):P9_TA(2021)0387. https://www.europarl.europa.eu/doceo/document/TA-9-2021-0387_EN.pdf
6. Macleod MR, Lawson McLean A, Kyriakopoulou A, et al. Risk of Bias in Reports of In Vivo Research: A Focus for Improvement. *PLOS Biol*. 2015;13(10):e1002273. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1002273
7. Hirst JA, Howick J, Aronson JK, et al. The Need for Randomization in Animal Trials: An Overview of Systematic Reviews. Thoms B, ed. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(6):e98856. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0098856
8. Freedman LP, Cockburn IM, Simcoe TS. The Economics of Reproducibility in Preclinical Research. *PLOS Biol*. 2015;13(6):e1002165. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1002165
9. Pound P, Ritskes-Hoitinga M. Is it possible to overcome issues of external validity in preclinical animal research? Why most animal models are bound to fail. *J Transl Med*. 2018;16(1):304. doi:10.1186/s12967-018-1678-1
10. Wall RJ, Shani M. Are animal models as good as we think? *Theriogenology*. 2008;69(1):2-9. doi:10.1016/j.theriogenology.2007.09.030
11. van der Worp HB, Howells DW, Sena ES, et al. Can Animal Models of Disease Reliably Inform Human Studies? *PLoS Med*. 2010;7(3):e1000245. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1000245
12. Bailoo JD, Reichlin TS, Wurbel H. Refinement of Experimental Design and Conduct in Laboratory Animal Research. *ILAR J*. 2014;55(3):383-391. doi:10.1093/ilar/ilu037
13. BioIndustry Association, Medicine Discovery Catapult. State of the discovery nation 2018 and the role of the Medicines Discovery Catapult. Published January 2018. Accessed August 27, 2021. <https://md.catapult.org.uk/resources/report-state-of-the-discovery-nation-2018/>
14. National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences (NCATS). About NCATS. Published July 3, 2018. Accessed July 3, 2018. <https://ncats.nih.gov/about>
15. Contopoulos-Ioannidis DG, Ntzani EE, Ioannidis JPA. Translation of highly promising basic science research into clinical applications. *Am J Med*. 2003;114(6):477-484. doi:10.1016/S0002-9343(03)00013-5
16. Pound P, Bracken MB. Is animal research sufficiently evidence based to be a cornerstone of biomedical research? *BMJ*. 2014;348(may30 1):g3387-g3387. doi:10.1136/bmj.g3387
17. Lahvis GP. Point of View: Unbridle biomedical research from the laboratory cage. *Elife*. 2017;6. doi:10.7554/eLife.27438
18. Latham N, Mason G. From house mouse to mouse house: the behavioural biology of free-living *Mus musculus* and its implications in the laboratory. *Appl Anim Behav Sci*. 2004;86(3-4):261-289. doi:10.1016/j.applanim.2004.02.006
19. Garner JP. Stereotypies and Other Abnormal Repetitive Behaviors: Potential Impact on Validity, Reliability, and Replicability of Scientific Outcomes. *ILAR J*. 2005;46(2):106-117. doi:10.1093/ilar.46.2.106
20. Bayne K, Würbel H. The impact of environmental enrichment on the outcome variability and scientific validity of laboratory animal studies. *Rev Sci Tech l'OIE*. 2014;33(1):273-280. doi:10.20506/rst.33.1.2282
21. Wolfer DP, Litvin O, Morf S, Nitsch RM, Lipp H-P, Würbel H. Laboratory animal welfare: Cage enrichment and mouse behaviour. *Nature*. 2004;432(7019):821-822. doi:10.1038/432821a



22. Gross AN, Richter SH, Engel AKJ, Würbel H. Cage-induced stereotypies, perseveration and the effects of environmental enrichment in laboratory mice. *Behav Brain Res*. 2012;234(1):61-68. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2012.06.007
23. Balcombe JP. Laboratory environments and rodents' behavioural needs: a review. *Lab Anim*. 2006;40(3):217-235. doi:10.1258/002367706777611488
24. Robinson V, Jennings M. Refinement and Reduction in the Production of Genetically Modified Mice. *Altern to Lab Anim*. 2004;32(1_suppl):373-375. doi:10.1177/026119290403201s61
25. Roth S, Liesz A. Stroke research at the crossroads - where are we heading? *Swiss Med Wkly*. 2016;146:w14329. doi:10.4414/smw.2016.14329
26. Wong CH, Siah KW, Lo AW. Estimation of clinical trial success rates and related parameters. *Biostatistics*. 2019;20(2):273-286. doi:10.1093/biostatistics/kxx069
27. Cummings JL, Morstorf T, Zhong K. Alzheimer's disease drug-development pipeline: Few candidates, frequent failures. *Alzheimer's Res Ther*. 2014;6(4):1-7. doi:10.1186/alzrt269
28. Pulley JM, Jerome RN, Zaleski NM, et al. When Enough Is Enough: Decision Criteria for Moving a Known Drug into Clinical Testing for a New Indication in the Absence of Preclinical Efficacy Data. *Assay Drug Dev Technol*. 2017;15(8):354-361. doi:10.1089/adt.2017.821
29. Low P. The Cambridge Declaration on Consciousness. Published July 7, 2012. Accessed July 16, 2018. <http://fcmconference.org/img/CambridgeDeclarationOnConsciousness.pdf>
30. Ipsos MORI. Attitudes to animal research in 2016. Published September 15, 2016. Accessed August 27, 2021. <https://www.ipsos.com/ipsos-mori/en-uk/attitudes-animal-research-2016>
31. Şentürk H. Moving Beyond Animal Models. *Turkish J Gastroenterol*. 2015;26(5):A-XI.
32. Kramer LA, Greek R. Human Stakeholders and the Use of Animals in Drug Development. *Bus Soc Rev*. 2018;123(1):3-58. doi:10.1111/basr.12134
33. Piesing M. How tech could spell the end of animals in drugs testing. *The Guardian*. Published August 23, 2014. Accessed August 2, 2018. <https://www.theguardian.com/science/2014/aug/23/tech-end-animals-drugs-testing>
34. Meigs L. Animal testing and its alternatives – the most important omics is economics. *ALTEX*. 2018;35(3):275-305. doi:10.14573/altex.1807041
35. Johnston N, Innovate UK. New kids on the emerging block.
36. Ronaldson-Bouchard K, Vunjak-Novakovic G. Organs-on-a-Chip: A Fast Track for Engineered Human Tissues in Drug Development. *Cell Stem Cell*. 2018;22(3):310-324. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2018.02.011
37. AFP in Paris. Man who died in French drug trial had "unprecedented" reaction, say experts. *The Guardian*. Published March 7, 2016. Accessed September 20, 2018. <https://www.theguardian.com/science/2016/mar/07/french-drug-trial-man-dead-expert-report-unprecedented-reaction>
38. Attarwala H. TGN1412: From Discovery to Disaster. *J Young Pharm*. 2010;2(3):332-336. doi:10.4103/0975-1483.66810
39. Ferguson PR. The TGN1412 drug disaster. *Am Bar Assoc*. 2009;5(4):12-13.
40. Fleming A. On the Antibacterial Action of Cultures of a Penicillium, with Special Reference to Their Use in the Isolation of *B. influenzae*. *Br J Exp Pathol*. 1929;10(3):226-236.
41. Greek R, Hansen LA. The Strengths and Limits of Animal Models as Illustrated by the Discovery and Development of Antibacterials. *Biol Syst*. 2016;02(02). doi:10.4172/2329-6577.1000109
42. Florey H. The advance of chemotherapy by animal experiment. *Conquest*. 1953;41(12).
43. Koppanyi T, Avery MA. Species differences and the clinical trial of new drugs: A review. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*. 1966;7(2):250-270. doi:10.1002/cpt196672250
44. House of Commons Science and Technology Committee. Research integrity: Sixth report of session 2017-19. Published June 26, 2018. Accessed August 27, 2021. <https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm201719/cmselect/cmstech/350/350.pdf>
45. Kilkenny C, Browne WJ, Cuthill IC, Emerson M, Altman DG. Improving Bioscience Research Reporting: The ARRIVE Guidelines for Reporting Animal Research. *PLoS Biol*. 2010;8(6):e1000412. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1000412
46. Leung V, Rousseau-Blass F, Beauchamp G, Pang DSJ. ARRIVE has not ARRIVED: Support for the ARRIVE



- (Animal Research: Reporting of in vivo Experiments) guidelines does not improve the reporting quality of papers in animal welfare, analgesia or anesthesia. Pritchett-Corning KR, ed. *PLoS One*. 2018;13(5):e0197882. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0197882
47. Burt T, Yoshida K, Lappin G, et al. Microdosing and Other Phase 0 Clinical Trials: Facilitating Translation in Drug Development. *Clin Transl Sci*. 2016;9(2):74-88. doi:10.1111/cts.12390
48. BCC Research. Cell-based Assays: Technologies and Global Markets. Published August 2022. Accessed August 9, 2023. <https://www.bccresearch.com/market-research/biotechnology/cell-based-assays-technologies-markets-report.html>
49. BCC Research. Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells: Global Markets. Published July 2021. Accessed October 16, 2023. <https://www.bccresearch.com/market-research/biotechnology/induced-pluripotent-stem-cells-report.html>
50. KBV Research. *Global Lipid Market Size, Share & Industry Trends Analysis Report By Application, By Source, By Regional Outlook and Forecast, 2022 – 2028*.; 2022. Accessed August 9, 2023. <https://www.kbvresearch.com/organ-on-chip-market/>
51. Cox B, Barton P, Class R, et al. Setup of human liver-chips integrating 3D models, microwells and a standardized microfluidic platform as proof-of-concept study to support drug evaluation. *Biomater Biosyst*. 2022;7(May):100054. doi:10.1016/j.bbiosy.2022.100054
52. Ewart L, Apostolou A, Briggs SA, et al. Performance assessment and economic analysis of a human Liver-Chip for predictive toxicology. *Commun Med*. 2022;2(1):154. doi:10.1038/s43856-022-00209-1
53. Hartung T, FitzGerald RE, Jennings P, et al. Systems Toxicology: Real World Applications and Opportunities. *Chem Res Toxicol*. 2017;30(4):870-882. doi:10.1021/acs.chemrestox.7b00003
54. The National Academies. Report Calls for New Directions, Innovative Approaches in Testing Chemicals for Toxicity To Humans. ScienceDaily. Published July 4, 2007. Accessed October 16, 2023. <https://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2007/06/070628071625.htm>
55. NRC. *Toxicity Testing in the 21st Century: A Vision and a Strategy*. National Research Council. The National Academies Press.; 2007. doi:10.17226/11970
56. van der Zalm AJ, Barroso J, Browne P, et al. A framework for establishing scientific confidence in new approach methodologies. *Arch Toxicol*. 2022;96(11):2865-2879. doi:10.1007/s00204-022-03365-4
57. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. New Approach Methods Work Plan. <https://www.epa.gov/chemical-research/new-approach-methods-work-plan>
58. European Commission. Staff working document: Impact assessment on the animal testing provisions in Regulation (EC) 1223/2009 on cosmetics. COM(2013) 135 final. Published March 11, 2013. Accessed March 13, 2013. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/PDF/?uri=C ELEX:52013SC0066&from=EN>
59. European Commission. C(2023) 5041 - Communication from the Commission on the European Citizens' Initiative (ECI) 'Save cruelty-free cosmetics – Commit to a Europe without animal testing.' Accessed October 24, 2023. https://single-market-economy.ec.europa.eu/publications/communication-commission-european-citizens-initiative-eci-save-cruelty-free-cosmetics-commit-europe_en
60. Working Group of the Oxford Centre for Animal Ethics. Normalising the unthinkable: The ethics of using animals in research. Executive Summary. Accessed October 18, 2021. [https://www.crueltyfreeinternational.org/sites/default/files/Oxford summary final.pdf](https://www.crueltyfreeinternational.org/sites/default/files/Oxford%20summary%20final.pdf)
61. Fisher G. Import ban on animal-tested products goes into effect. Published January 1, 2013. Accessed October 16, 2023. <https://www.timesofisrael.com/import-ban-on-animal-tested-products-goes-into-effect/>
62. Library of Congress. India: No Import of Cosmetics Tested on Animals. Published October 17, 2014. Accessed October 16, 2023. <https://www.loc.gov/item/global-legal-monitor/2014-10-17/india-no-import-of-cosmetics-tested-on-animals/>
63. UK Home Office. Ban will end testing of household products on animals. Published March 12, 2015. Accessed August 27, 2021. <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/ban-will-end-testing-of-household-products-on-animals>
64. UK Health and Safety Executive (HSE). Vertebrate



- testing (toxicology). Accessed October 18, 2021. <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pesticides/pesticides-registration/applicant-guide/vertebrate-testing.htm>
65. Netherlands National Committee for the protection of animals used for scientific purposes (NCad). Transition to non-animal research: On opportunities for the phasing out of animal procedures and the stimulation of innovation without laboratory animals. Published online December 2016:76. Accessed November 15, 2018. <https://www.ncadierproevenbeleid.nl/binaries/ncadierproevenbeleid/documenten/rapport/2016/12/15/ncad-opinion-transition-to-non-animal-research/NCad+Opinion+Transition+to+non-animal+research.pdf>
66. Transition Programme for Innovation without the use of animals (TPI). The TPI's aim. Accessed September 15, 2020. <https://www.transitieproefdiervrijeinnovatie.nl/english/tpi>
67. EPA. *New Approach Methods Work Plan (V2)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA/600/X-21/209.; 2021. Accessed January 3, 2022. https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2021-11/nams-work-plan_11_15_21_508-tagged.pdf
68. Frank R. Lautenberg Chemical Safety for the 21st Century Act, HR 2576, 114th Cong (2016). Pub L No. 114-84. Accessed August 9, 2023. <https://www.congress.gov/114/plaw%0As/publ182/PLAW-114publ182.pdf>
69. FDA Modernization Act 2.0. S 5002, 117th Cong (2021–2022). Accessed August 9, 2023. <https://www.congress.gov/bills/117/5002>
70. Smith AJ, Clutton RE, Lilley E, Hansen KEA, Brattelid T. PREPARE: guidelines for planning animal research and testing. *Lab Anim*. 2018;52(2):135-141. doi:10.1177/0023677217724823
71. Hooijmans CR, Ritskes-Hoitinga M. Progress in Using Systematic Reviews of Animal Studies to Improve Translational Research. *PLoS Med*. 2013;10(7):e1001482. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001482
72. EU. Directive 2010/63/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 September 2010 on the protection of animals used for scientific purposes. *Off J Eur Union*. 2010;L 276:33-79. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex%3A32010L0063>
73. Pound P, Nicol CJ. Retrospective harm benefit analysis of pre-clinical animal research for six treatment interventions. Olsson IAS, ed. *PLoS One*. 2018;13(3):e0193758. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0193758
74. Innovate UK, NC3Rs, BBSRC, DSTL, EPSRC, MRC. A non-animal technologies roadmap for the UK. Published November 10, 2015. Accessed August 9, 2023. <https://www.ukri.org/publications/non-animal-technologies-in-the-uk-a-roadmap-strategy-and-vision/>
75. EU Science Hub. JRC Virtual Summer School on “Non-animal approaches in science: the three R...evolution”. Accessed August 9, 2023. https://joint-research-centre.ec.europa.eu/events/jrc-summer-school-non-animal-approaches-science-3-2021-05-17_en
76. Society for Humane Science. University Education. Accessed August 9, 2023. <https://www.forhumanescience.org/influencing-science-culture/university-education/>
77. PETA Science Consortium International e.V. Training Opportunities. Accessed August 9, 2023. <https://www.thepsci.eu/our-work/training/>
78. Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine. NAM Use for Regulatory Application. Accessed August 9, 2023. <https://www.pcrm.org/ethical-science/animal-testing-and-alternatives/nura>



Appendices

Further details on opportunities to replace animals in the areas of biomedical research and training, forensic sciences, toxicity assessment, and laboratory production methods are described below. Also included is information regarding the expertise of PETA scientists. The appendices feature several examples of the implementation of non-animal methods. However, they do not represent a complete collection of the scientific literature or regulations worldwide.

Any mention of PETA Science Consortium International e.V. prior to December 2020 refers to PETA International Science Consortium Ltd.

Table of Contents

Glossary	24	Toxicity Assessment	73
Basic and Applied Biomedical Research	26	Approaches to Toxicity Assessment	73
Cancer	26	Cosmetics	75
Cardiovascular Disease	29	Ecotoxicity	76
Cell Therapy	31	Endocrine Disruption	79
Diabetes	33	Eye Irritation/Corrosion	80
Inflammation and Immunology	35	Genotoxicity and Carcinogenicity	82
Gastrointestinal Disorders	44	Phototoxicity	87
Nerve Regeneration	48	Pyrogenicity	88
Neurodegenerative Diseases	50	Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity	89
Neuropsychiatric Disorders and		Skin Irritation/Corrosion	91
Neurodivergence	54	Skin Sensitisation	92
Pandemic Preparedness	58	Systemic Toxicity	93
Stroke	61		
Substance Use Disorder	64	Laboratory Production Methods	97
Women's health	66	Antibody Production	97
Xenotransplantation	70	Biological Drugs	99
		Foetal Bovine Serum	100



Glossary

3Rs	Replacement, reduction, and refinement	IATA	Integrated approach to testing and assessment
AD	Alzheimer's disease	IBD	Irritable bowel disease
AIDS	Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome	IBS	Irritable bowel syndrome
ALS	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	ICAPO	International Council on Animal Protection in OECD Programmes
AOP	Adverse outcome pathway	ICH	International Council for Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use
AWA	Animal Welfare Act	ICCR	International Cooperation on Cosmetics Regulation
BCOP	Bovine corneal opacity and permeability	ICCS	International Collaboration on Cosmetics Safety
CAR	Chimeric antigen receptor	ICCVAM	Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods
CAGR	Compound annual growth rate	ISO	International Organization for Standardization
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention	JRC	European Commission Joint Research Centre
CTA	Cell transformation assay	LAL	Limulus amoebocyte lysate
CVD	Cardiovascular disease	MAT	Monocyte activation test
ECHA	European Chemicals Agency	NAGMSC	National Advisory General Medical Sciences Council
EDQM	European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare	NGRA	Next Generation Risk Assessment
EMA	European Medicines Agency	NICEATM	US NTP Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods
EPA	US Environmental Protection Agency	NIH	National Institutes of Health
EURL ECVAM	European Union Reference Laboratory for Alternatives to Animal Testing	NIGMS	National Institute of General Medical Sciences
EViR	Ensuring Value in Research funders' forum	NHP	Nonhuman primate
FBS	Foetal bovine serum	NRU	Neutral red uptake
FDA	US Food and Drug Administration	NTP	US National Toxicology Program
GHS	Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals	OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
GI	Gastrointestinal	OIG	Office of the Inspector General
HD	Huntington's disease	OPP	Office of Pesticides Programs
hiPSCs	Human induced pluripotent stem cells	OPTN	Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus	PARC	Partnership for the Assessment of Risks from Chemicals
HREA	Health Research Extension Act of 1985		
IACUC	Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee		



PD	Parkinson's disease	R&D	Research and development
PETA	People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals	SA	Structural alert
Ph Eur	European Pharmacopoeia	SCCS	Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety
QSAR	Quantitative structure-activity relationship	SCI	Spinal cord injury
REACH	Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals	SIV	Simian immunodeficiency virus
RhCE	Reconstructed human cornea-like epithelium	SUD	Substance use disorder
RHE	Reconstructed human epidermis	TBI	Traumatic brain injury
RPT	Rabbit pyrogen test	UNOS	United Network for Organ Sharing
		USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
		WoE	Weight of evidence



Basic and Applied Biomedical Research

Please find in the following pages further details on opportunities to end the use of animals in specific areas of biomedical research. They feature several examples of the implementation of non-animal methods. However, they do not represent an exhaustive account of the scientific literature or developments worldwide.

Cancer

Although improvements in screening programs have significantly advanced early cancer detection and reduced mortality rates,^{1,2} cancer remains the second leading cause of death in the U.S., with officials estimating over 600,000 Americans deaths from cancer in 2024.³ Decreased incidence of cancers over the past two decades has been partially attributed to specific lifestyle changes, such as reduced smoking, increased physical activity, and maintenance of stable body weight.^{4,5} Though biomedical research has made some strides in understanding carcinogenesis, clinical trials have failed to translate from the laboratory to the clinic effectively. Even after significant investment in research for cancer therapies, the success rate for oncology drugs is lower than 10%.⁶

A recent meta-analysis showed that cancer experiments on animals have smaller effect sizes and are less likely to replicate than non-animal cancer experiments.⁷ Oncologists have noted that “crucial genetic, molecular, immunologic and cellular differences between humans and mice prevent animal models from serving as effective means to seek for a cancer cure.”⁸ Former director of the National Cancer Institute, Dr Richard Klausner, stated, “The history of cancer research has been a history of curing cancer in the mouse. We have cured mice of cancer for decades—and it simply didn’t work in humans.”⁹ In addition, the enormous pain and suffering experienced by animals raises ethical and welfare concerns.^{10,11}

There are several methods by which rodents—predominantly mice—are used in cancer experimentation. These methods are categorized based on the tumour development mechanism: xenografting, genetic engineering, or, less frequently, spontaneous induction through exposure to carcinogenic agents.^{12,13}

To create xenografted animals, immortalized or patient-derived human cancer cells are transplanted either under the skin or into an organ of immunocompromised rodents, who may then be subjected to a range of experiments, such as treatment with a drug candidate or a substance of interest. Although xenografting is the most common approach to generate tumours in rodents, an analysis of 1,110 mouse xenograft tumour models concluded that these models face fundamental challenges that hinder their ability to predict therapy outcomes in humans.¹⁴ Transplantation of human cells alters the genetic landscape of mice in ways that are unlikely to happen in humans, and these changes alter responses to drug treatment.

Genetically modified (transgenic) mice are created by inserting or deleting human genes into a mouse’s DNA to induce the expression of oncogenes or inactivate tumour-suppressing genes, respectively. Since these modifications happen randomly, researchers cannot control gene expression, and off-target alterations are common.¹⁵ Transgenic mouse cancer models fail to mimic the sporadic nature of tumour development, resulting in unexpected outcomes that would not be present in human patients. Moreover, these models are time-consuming and costly since they require many animals to obtain the desired and stable genotype, and the “surplus animals” are euthanized.¹⁶



In August 2021, the European Commission's Joint Research Centre published a report on immuno-oncology. It highlighted promising human-based, non-animal methods for developing new therapies, studying cancer biology and immunomodulation, identifying specific molecular biomarkers, and more.¹⁷ Some examples of these human-relevant models for cancer research include three-dimensional platforms, such as bioprinted tumours using patient samples,¹⁸⁻²¹ organs-on-a-chip models for precision medicine using different cancer cell lines,²²⁻²⁶ and patient-derived organoids.²⁷⁻²⁹ In addition, cancer genomic datasets³⁰⁻³⁴ and machine learning tools³⁵⁻³⁸ are available to improve diagnosis and predict responses to therapies in real-time.

Scientists using non-animal methods for cancer research face a smaller translational hurdle since they can use patients' own cancer cells and because these human-relevant methods are grounded in human, not rodent, biology.³⁹ These new tools and approaches will advance cancer research, produce human-relevant results, and accelerate the field toward precision medicine, but only if funding for them is increased and allocated away from cancer experiments on animals.

¹ Wender RC, Brawley OW, Fedewa SA, Gansler T, Smith RA. A blueprint for cancer screening and early detection: Advancing screening's contribution to cancer control. *CA Cancer J Clin*. 2019;69(1):50-79. doi:10.3322/caac.21550.

² Loud JT, Murphy J. Cancer screening and early detection in the 21st century. *Semin Oncol Nurs*. 2017;33(2):121-128. doi:10.1016/j.soncn.2017.02.002.

³ National Cancer Institute. Cancer statistics. *Cancer.gov*. May 9, 2024. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/understanding/statistics>.

⁴ Chen SLF, Nøst TH, Botteri E, et al. Overall lifestyle changes in adulthood are associated with cancer incidence in the Norwegian Women and Cancer Study (NOWAC) – a prospective cohort study. *BMC Public Health*. 2023;23(1):633. doi:10.1186/s12889-023-15476-3.

⁵ Cronin KA, Scott S, Firth AU, et al. Annual report to the nation on the status of cancer, part 1: National cancer statistics. *Cancer*. 2022;128(24):4251-4284. doi:10.1002/cncr.34479.

⁶ Wong CH, Siah KW, Lo AW. Estimation of clinical trial success rates and related parameters. *Biostatistics*. 2019;20(2):273-286. doi:10.1093/biostatistics/kxx069.

⁷ Errington TM, Mathur M, Soderberg CK, et al. Investigating the replicability of preclinical cancer biology. Pasqualini R, Franco E, eds. *eLife*. 2021;10:e71601. doi:10.7554/eLife.71601.

⁸ Mak IW, Evaniew N, Ghert M. Lost in translation: animal models and clinical trials in cancer treatment. *Am J Transl Res*. 2014;6(2):114-118.

⁹ Cimon M, Getlin J, Maugh II T. Cancer drugs face long road from mice to men. *Los Angeles Times*. <https://www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-1998-may-06-mn-46795-story.html>. May 6, 1998. Accessed October 23, 2021.

¹⁰ Ormandy EH, Dale J, Griffin G. Genetic engineering of animals: ethical issues, including welfare concerns. *Can Vet J*. 2011;52(5):544-550.

¹¹ Wewetzer H, Wagenknecht T, Bert B, Schönfelder G. The fate of surplus laboratory animals: Minimizing the production of surplus animals has greatest potential to reduce the number of laboratory animals. *EMBO Rep*. 2023;24(3):e56551. doi:10.15252/embr.202256551.

¹² Li Z, Zheng W, Wang H, et al. Application of animal models in cancer research: recent progress and future prospects. *Cancer Manag Res*. 2021;13:2455-2475. doi:10.2147/CMAR.S302565.

¹³ Zhou Y, Xia J, Xu S, et al. Experimental mouse models for translational human cancer research. *Front Immunol*. 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2023.1095388.

¹⁴ Ben-David U, Ha G, Tseng YY, et al. Patient-derived xenografts undergo mouse-specific tumor evolution. *Nat Genet*. 2017;49:1567-1575. doi:10.1038/ng.3967.

¹⁵ Cheon DJ, Orsulic S. Mouse models of cancer. *Annu Rev Pathol*. 2011;6:95-119. doi:10.1146/annurev.pathol.3.121806.154244.

¹⁶ Ormandy EH, Dale J, Griffin G. Genetic engineering of animals: ethical issues, including welfare concerns. *Can Vet J*. 2011;52(5):544-550.

¹⁷ Romania P, Folgiero V, Nic M, et al. Advanced Non-Animal Models in Biomedical Research: Immuno-Oncology. Publications Office of the European Union; 2021:46. doi:10.2760/393670.



- ¹⁸ Tricinci O, De Pasquale D, Marino A, Battaglini M, Pucci C, Ciofani G. A 3D biohybrid real-scale model of the brain cancer microenvironment for advanced in vitro testing. *Adv Mater Technol.* 2020;5(10):2000540. doi:10.1002/admt.202000540.
- ¹⁹ Sun H, Sun L, Ke X, et al. Prediction of clinical precision chemotherapy by patient-derived 3D bioprinting models of colorectal cancer and its liver metastases. *Adv Sci (Weinh).* 2024;11(2):2304460. doi:10.1002/advs.202304460.
- ²⁰ Asciak L, Gilmour L, Williams JA, et al. Investigating multi-material hydrogel three-dimensional printing for in vitro representation of the neo-vasculature of solid tumours: a comprehensive mechanical analysis and assessment of nitric oxide release from human umbilical vein endothelial cells. *R Soc Open Sci.* 2023;10(8):230929. doi:10.1098/rsos.230929.
- ²¹ Dey M, Kim MH, Dogan M, et al. Chemotherapeutics and CAR-T cell-based immunotherapeutics screening on a 3D bioprinted vascularized breast tumor model. *Adv Funct Mater.* 2022;32(52):2203966. doi:10.1002/adfm.202203966.
- ²² Polidoro MA, Ferrari E, Soldani C, et al. Cholangiocarcinoma-on-a-chip: A human 3D platform for personalised medicine. *JHEP Report.* 2024;6(1). doi:10.1016/j.jhepr.2023.100910.
- ²³ Kim Y, Lee J, Lee S, Jung HI, Kwak B. Anisotropic tumor spheroid remission with binary tumor-microenvironment-on-a-chip. *Biosens Bioelectron.* 2024;243:115787. doi:10.1016/j.bios.2023.115787.
- ²⁴ Sontheimer-Phelps A, Hassell BA, Ingber DE. Modelling cancer in microfluidic human organs-on-chips. *Nat Rev Cancer.* 2019;19(2):65-81. doi:10.1038/s41568-018-0104-6.
- ²⁵ McAleer CW, Long CJ, Elbrecht D, et al. Multi-organ system for the evaluation of efficacy and off-target toxicity of anticancer therapeutics. *Sci Transl Med.* 2019;11(497):eaav1386. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aav1386.
- ²⁶ Lim J, Rhee S, Choi H, et al. Engineering choroid plexus-on-a-chip with oscillatory flow for modeling brain metastasis. *Mater Today Bio.* 2023;22:100773. doi:10.1016/j.mtbio.2023.100773.
- ²⁷ Millen R, De Kort WWB, Koomen M, et al. Patient-derived head and neck cancer organoids allow treatment stratification and serve as a tool for biomarker validation and identification. *Med.* 2023;4(5):290-310.e12. doi:10.1016/j.medj.2023.04.003.
- ²⁸ Tan T, Mouradov D, Lee M, et al. Unified framework for patient-derived, tumor-organoid-based predictive testing of standard-of-care therapies in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Cell Rep Med.* 2023;4(12). doi:10.1016/j.xcrm.2023.101335.
- ²⁹ Raffo-Romero A, Ziane-Chaouche L, Salomé-Desnoullez S, et al. A co-culture system of macrophages with breast cancer tumoroids to study cell interactions and therapeutic responses. *Cell Rep Methods.* 2024;4(6). doi:10.1016/j.crmeth.2024.100792.
- ³⁰ Ethier SP, Guest ST, Garrett-Mayer E, et al. Development and implementation of the SUM breast cancer cell line functional genomics knowledge base. *NPJ Breast Cancer.* 2020;6(1):1-14. doi:10.1038/s41523-020-0173-z.
- ³¹ Campbell P, Getz G, Korbel J, et al. Pan-cancer analysis of whole genomes. *Nature.* 2020;578:82-93. doi:10.1038/s41586-020-1969-6.
- ³² Dong X, Ding L, Thrasher A, et al. NetBID2 provides comprehensive hidden driver analysis. *Nat Commun.* 2023;14(1):2581. doi:10.1038/s41467-023-38335-6.
- ³³ Yang H, Zhao L, Li D, et al. Subtype-WGME enables whole-genome-wide multi-omics cancer subtyping. *Cell Rep Methods.* 2024;4(6):100781. doi:10.1016/j.crmeth.2024.100781.
- ³⁴ Meric-Bernstam F, Ford JM, O'Dwyer PJ, et al. National Cancer Institute Combination Therapy Platform Trial with Molecular Analysis for Therapy Choice (ComboMATCH). *Clin Cancer Res.* 2023;29(8):1412-1422. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-22-3334.
- ³⁵ Landhuis E. Deep learning takes on tumours. *Nature.* 2020;580(7804):551-553. doi:10.1038/D41586-020-01128-8.
- ³⁶ Acanda De La Rocha AM, Berlow NE, Fader M, et al. Feasibility of functional precision medicine for guiding treatment of relapsed or refractory pediatric cancers. *Nat Med.* 2024;30(4):990-1000. doi:10.1038/s41591-024-02848-4.
- ³⁷ Meaney C, Das S, Colak E, Kohandel M. Deep learning characterization of brain tumours with diffusion weighted imaging. *J Theor Biol.* 2023;557:111342. doi:10.1016/j.jtbi.2022.111342.
- ³⁸ Tan CL, Lindner K, Boschert T, et al. Prediction of tumor-reactive T cell receptors from scRNA-seq data for personalized T cell therapy. *Nat Biotechnol.* Published online 2024:1-9. doi:10.1038/s41587-024-02161-y.
- ³⁹ Jean-Quartier C, Jeanquartier F, Jurisica I, Holzinger A. In silico cancer research towards 3R. *BMC Cancer.* 2018;18(1):408. doi:10.1186/s12885-018-4302-0.



Cardiovascular Disease

Cardiovascular diseases (CVD) are the number one cause of death in the U.S. and worldwide, claiming approximately 17.9 million individuals every year, with mortality rates expected to continue to rise.⁴⁰ Despite the availability of therapies for treating CVD, the failure rate of new drugs for CVD treatment was about 75% as of 2022, primarily due to the limitations of animal models in drug discovery and testing.⁴¹ A review of 121 studies using animals for human CVD research found that 79% failed to be replicated in human trials.⁴²

Experimenters use a variety of animal species, from frogs to rats to cows, in an effort to study human CVD. Yet, the aetiology and pathology of CVD in these animals often differ significantly from that of humans.^{43,44} Most species have distinct cardiovascular functional and structural parameters, including resting heart rate, action potentials, protein isoforms, contraction, and force-frequency response.⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ They also exhibit species-specific genetic mechanisms that affect their susceptibility to CVD and responses to drugs intended for human treatment.⁴⁸⁻⁵⁰ For example, rodents are resistant to atherosclerosis,⁵¹ a key component of CVD. Coronary artery disease, which leads to atherosclerosis, rarely occurs in animals and is difficult to induce, often requiring surgical or pharmaceutical interventions that are not relevant to the human context.⁵²

Additionally, behavioural and environmental risk factors, such as diet, physical inactivity, smoking, and air pollution,⁵³ are complex and not reliably reproducible in animals. These factors contribute to the limited relevance and poor clinical translation of CVD experiments on animals. As recent study's authors noted that "profound understanding of disease progression is limited. The lack of biologically relevant and robust preclinical disease models that truly grasp the molecular underpinnings of cardiac disease and its pathophysiology attributes to this stagnation."⁵⁴

Human-relevant *in vitro* and *in silico* methods are more suitable for cardiovascular research, as they reflect human biology better than animal models. Researchers have generated heart organoids using human induced pluripotent stem cells (hiPSCs) that mimic the cellular composition of the heart and self-organize to create chamber-like structures. These heart organoids can recapitulate functional impairments seen in conditions such as cardiac fibrosis and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.⁵⁵⁻⁵⁷ A team of engineers in Taiwan has developed a microfluidic chip system to rapidly quantify four CVD biomarkers aimed at improving early intervention.⁵⁸ A recent study demonstrated that heart-on-a-chip technology can be used to model cardiac arrhythmias.^{59,60} Additionally, machine learning techniques, in combination with patient data, can create models to predict CVD risk, enabling earlier identification of diseases and more effective treatment outcomes.⁶¹⁻⁶³ Scientists and clinicians have collaborated to develop an algorithm that predicts 10-year disease progression in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy using clinical data.⁶⁴ Finally, *in silico* modelling and simulation can be employed to assess the mechanistic understanding of cardiac pathophysiology.⁶⁵ These methods are valuable platforms for studying the human heart, identifying and screening drugs for CVD treatment, and application in regenerative and personalized medicine.

Considering that "[t]here is no ideal animal model available for cardiac research,"⁶⁶ CVD research must evolve toward modern methods that rely on human cells and patient-derived data. These new experimental models are more cost-effective and better recapitulate human physiology.⁶⁷ Non-animal research methods provide more accurate biological insights into cardiac function, enhancing the translation of preclinical findings into human benefits compared to animal models.⁶⁸⁻⁷⁰

⁴⁰ World Health Organization. Cardiovascular diseases. 2024. Accessed November 3, 2024. <https://www.who.int/health-topics/cardiovascular-diseases>.



- ⁴¹ Joint Research Centre (European Commission). World Heart Day: Non-animal models as promising tools to fight cardiovascular diseases - European Commission. September 28, 2022. Accessed November 3, 2024. https://joint-research-centre.ec.europa.eu/jrc-news-and-updates/world-heart-day-non-animal-models-promising-tools-fight-cardiovascular-diseases-2022-09-28_en.
- ⁴² Vyas MV, Gros R, Hackam DG. Translation of cardiovascular animal models to human randomized trials. *Am J Cardiol*. 2020;137:141. doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2020.10.027.
- ⁴³ Zaragoza C, Gomez-Guerrero C, Martin-Ventura JL, et al. Animal models of cardiovascular diseases. *J Biomed Biotechnol*. 2011;2011(1):497841. doi:10.1155/2011/497841.
- ⁴⁴ Joint Research Centre (European Commission). World Heart Day: Non-animal models as promising tools to fight cardiovascular diseases - European Commission. September 28, 2022. Accessed November 3, 2024. https://joint-research-centre.ec.europa.eu/jrc-news-and-updates/world-heart-day-non-animal-models-promising-tools-fight-cardiovascular-diseases-2022-09-28_en.
- ⁴⁵ Gintant G, Sager PT, Stockbridge N. Evolution of strategies to improve preclinical cardiac safety testing. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. 2016;15(7):457-471. doi:10.1038/nrd.2015.34.
- ⁴⁶ Milani-Nejad N, Janssen PML. Small and large animal models in cardiac contraction research: advantages and disadvantages. *Pharmacol Ther*. 2014;141(3):235-249. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2013.10.007.
- ⁴⁷ Janssen PM, Elnakish MT. Modeling heart failure in animal models for novel drug discovery and development. *Expert Opin Drug Discov*. 2019;14(4):355. doi:10.1080/17460441.2019.1582636.
- ⁴⁸ Zaragoza C, Gomez-Guerrero C, Martin-Ventura JL, et al. Animal models of cardiovascular diseases. *J Biomed Biotechnol*. 2011;2011(1):497841. doi:10.1155/2011/497841.
- ⁴⁹ Chorro FJ, Such-Belenguer L, López-Merino V. Modelos animales de enfermedad cardiovascular. *Rev Esp Cardiol*. 2009;62(1):69-84. doi:10.1016/S0300-8932(09)70023-5.
- ⁵⁰ Del Álamo JC, Lemons D, Serrano R, et al. High throughput physiological screening of iPSC-derived cardiomyocytes for drug development. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2016;1863(7 Pt B):1717-1727. doi:10.1016/j.bbamcr.2016.03.003.
- ⁵¹ Barter P, Rye KA. Cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibition to reduce cardiovascular risk: Where are we now? *Trends Pharmacol Sci*. 2011;32(12):694-699. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2011.07.004.
- ⁵² Celi S, Cioffi M, Capellini K, et al. Advanced Non-Animal Models in Biomedical Research: Cardiovascular Diseases. European Commission Joint Research Centre; 2022. doi:10.2760/94608.
- ⁵³ World Health Organization. Cardiovascular diseases. 2024. Accessed November 3, 2024. <https://www.who.int/health-topics/cardiovascular-diseases>.
- ⁵⁴ van Doorn ECH, Amesz JH, Sadeghi AH, de Groot NMS, Manintveld OC, Taverne YJHJ. Preclinical models of cardiac disease: A comprehensive overview for clinical scientists. *Cardiovasc Eng Tech*. 2024;15(2):232-249. doi:10.1007/s13239-023-00707-w.
- ⁵⁵ Ho BX, Pang JKS, Chen Y, et al. Robust generation of human-chambered cardiac organoids from pluripotent stem cells for improved modelling of cardiovascular diseases. *Stem Cell Res Ther*. 2022;13(1):529. doi:10.1186/s13287-022-03215-1.
- ⁵⁶ Yang J, Lei W, Xiao Y, et al. Generation of human vascularized and chambered cardiac organoids for cardiac disease modelling and drug evaluation. *Cell Prolif*. 2024;57(8):e13631. doi:10.1111/cpr.13631.
- ⁵⁷ Song M, Choi DB, Im JS, et al. Modeling acute myocardial infarction and cardiac fibrosis using human induced pluripotent stem cell-derived multi-cellular heart organoids. *Cell Death Dis*. 2024;15(5):308. doi:10.1038/s41419-024-06703-9.
- ⁵⁸ Li PR, Kiran Boilla S, Wang CH, et al. A self-driven, microfluidic, integrated-circuit biosensing chip for detecting four cardiovascular disease biomarkers. *Biosens Bioelectron*. 2024;249:115931. doi:10.1016/j.bios.2023.115931.
- ⁵⁹ van Doorn ECH, Amesz JH, Sadeghi AH, de Groot NMS, Manintveld OC, Taverne YJHJ. Preclinical models of cardiac disease: A comprehensive overview for clinical scientists. *Cardiovasc Eng Tech*. 2024;15(2):232-249. doi:10.1007/s13239-023-00707-w.
- ⁶⁰ Williams K, Liang T, Massé S, et al. A 3-D human model of complex cardiac arrhythmias. *Acta Biomaterialia*. 2021;132:149-161. doi:10.1016/j.actbio.2021.03.004.
- ⁶¹ Dalal S, Goel P, Onyema EM, et al. Application of Machine Learning for Cardiovascular Disease Risk Prediction. Bhardwaj A, ed. *Comput Intell Neurosci*. 2023;2023(1):9418666. doi:10.1155/2023/9418666.
- ⁶² Baghdadi NA, Farghaly Abdelaliem SM, Malki A, Gad I, Ewis A, Atlam E. Advanced machine learning techniques for cardiovascular disease early detection and diagnosis. *J Big Data*. 2023;10(1):144. doi:10.1186/s40537-023-00817-1.



- ⁶³ Pal M, Parija S, Panda G, Dhama K, Mohapatra RK. Risk prediction of cardiovascular disease using machine learning classifiers. *Open Med (Wars)*. 2022;17(1):1100-1113. doi:10.1515/med-2022-0508.
- ⁶⁴ Pičulin M, Smole T, Žunkovič B, et al. Disease progression of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: Modeling using machine learning. *JMIR Med Inform*. 2022;10(2):e30483. doi:10.2196/30483.
- ⁶⁵ Margara F, Wang ZJ, Levrero-Florencio F, et al. In-silico human electro-mechanical ventricular modelling and simulation for drug-induced pro-arrhythmia and inotropic risk assessment. *Prog Biophys Mol Biol*. 2021;159:58-74. doi:10.1016/j.pbiomolbio.2020.06.007.
- ⁶⁶ Milani-Nejad N, Janssen PML. Small and large animal models in cardiac contraction research: advantages and disadvantages. *Pharmacol Ther*. 2014;141(3):235-249. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2013.10.007.
- ⁶⁷ van Doorn ECH, Amesz JH, Sadeghi AH, de Groot NMS, Manintveld OC, Taverne YHJ. Preclinical models of cardiac disease: A comprehensive overview for clinical scientists. *Cardiovasc Eng Tech*. 2024;15(2):232-249. doi:10.1007/s13239-023-00707-w.
- ⁶⁸ Ram R. Extrapolation of animal research data to humans: An analysis of the evidence. In: Herrmann K, Jayne K, eds. *Animal Experimentation: Working Towards a Paradigm Change*. BRILL; 2019:341-375. doi:10.1163/9789004391192_016.
- ⁶⁹ Whiting R, Sander E, Conway C, Vaughan TJ. In silico modelling of aortic valve implants – predicting in vitro performance using finite element analysis. *J Med Eng Technol*. 2022;46(3):220-230. doi:10.1080/03091902.2022.2026506.
- ⁷⁰ Abbassy M, Ali MZ, Sharma RM, et al. Biosensors with left ventricular assist devices. *Heart Fail Rev*. 2024;29(5):957-967. doi:10.1007/s10741-024-10413-x.

Cell Therapy

Adoptive cellular therapy (cell therapy) involves transplanting human cells to repair or replace damaged tissue. It uses various cell types, such as hematopoietic stem cells, mesenchymal stem cells, and immune cells, harvested from patients themselves (autologous) or donors (allogeneic), to treat a range of conditions.^{71,72} Cell therapy has been explored for treating blood-related diseases, solid cancers, and diabetes, as well as for applications in regenerative medicine.⁷³⁻⁷⁷

Cell therapy research is often conducted using animals, primarily genetically engineered mice, and faces significant limitations. Experiments on animals typically use young, healthy animals who do not reflect the complex aetiology of human diseases that are often influenced by age and other co-morbidities. Additionally, experiments on animals lack the long-term analysis and follow-up needed to assess efficacy in humans, posing a challenge in predicting outcomes.⁷⁸ Additionally, immune and physiological differences between species lead to poor translation of results.

Though some cell therapies have been approved for use, these treatments still face challenges, especially for solid cancers, due to tumour heterogeneity and the scarcity of tumour-specific antigens.⁷⁹ Engineered chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell therapies have shown antitumor activity in experiments on mice but failed to work in human clinical trials for ovarian and metastatic renal cell cancers.^{80,81} One cause for these failures is that preclinical studies are often conducted using immunocompromised mice with xenografted human tumours, whereas, in clinical practice, these cells operate within a patient's complex and intact immune system.⁸² For more on the problems with xenograft mouse models, see the section on Cancer (p.23).

Because animals do not accurately replicate human biology, they may also fail to reliably predict adverse effects of cell therapies, such as cytokine release syndrome and immune effector cell-associated neurotoxicity. Additionally, variability in cell preparation and characterization during preclinical experiments on animals can result in inconsistent and irreproducible findings.⁸³

Non-animal preclinical methods for studying and testing cell therapies include in vitro models, such as organoids and those using hiPSCs. These models replicate human physiology more accurately, allowing for high-throughput drug screening, identification of human-specific mechanisms, and personalized medicine



approaches.^{84,85} Maulana et al. introduced a patient-derived breast cancer-on-chip model that enables real-time monitoring of CAR T-cell activity and prevention of cytokine release syndrome with an FDA-approved drug.⁸⁶ In another study, researchers using patient samples and clinical data identified CD22 as a potential marker for CAR T-cell therapy development in triple-negative breast cancer, which, despite ongoing cell therapy clinical trials, is currently without targeted therapy.^{87,88}

Interest in adoptive cell therapies has surged in the past decade and continues to expand to various cancers and diseases. Recent advances in engineering technologies, human in vitro models, and combination therapies are enhancing cell therapy development, providing robust platforms for studying disease mechanisms and therapeutic interventions, and yielding more applicable results.

⁷¹ American Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies. Facts about cellular therapies. www.aabb.org. 2024. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://www.aabb.org/news-resources/resources/cellular-therapies/facts-about-cellular-therapies>.

⁷² American Society of Gene + Cell Therapy. Cell therapy basics. asgct.org. December 18, 2023. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://patienteducation.asgct.org/gene-therapy-101/cell-therapy-basics>.

⁷³ American Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies. Facts about cellular therapies. www.aabb.org. 2024. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://www.aabb.org/news-resources/resources/cellular-therapies/facts-about-cellular-therapies>.

⁷⁴ Dey M, Kim MH, Dogan M, et al. Chemotherapeutics and CAR-T cell-based immunotherapeutics screening on a 3D bioprinted vascularized breast tumor model. *Adv Funct Mater*. 2022;32(52):2203966. doi:10.1002/adfm.202203966.

⁷⁵ Ying Li CM, Li R, Drew P, et al. Clinical application of cytokine-induced killer (CIK) cell therapy in colorectal cancer: Current strategies and future challenges. *Cancer Treat Rev*. 2024;122:102665. doi:10.1016/j.ctrv.2023.102665.

⁷⁶ US Food & Drug Administration. FDA approves first cellular therapy to treat patients with type 1 diabetes. fda.gov. June 28, 2023. Accessed October 1, 2024. <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-approves-first-cellular-therapy-treat-patients-type-1-diabetes>.

⁷⁷ Thai VL, Ramos-Rodriguez DH, Mesfin M, Leach JK. Hydrogel degradation promotes angiogenic and regenerative potential of cell spheroids for wound healing. *Mater Today Bio*. 2023;22:100769. doi:10.1016/j.mtbio.2023.100769.

⁷⁸ Harding J, Roberts RM, Mirochnitchenko O. Large animal models for stem cell therapy. *Stem Cell Res Ther*. 2013;4(2):23. doi:10.1186/scrt171.

⁷⁹ Hu C, Liu M, Li Y, et al. Recent advances and future perspectives of CAR-T cell therapy in head and neck cancer. *Front Immunol*. 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2023.1213716.

⁸⁰ Kershaw MH, Westwood JA, Parker LL, et al. A phase I study on adoptive immunotherapy using gene-modified T cells for ovarian cancer. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2006;12(20):6106-6115. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-06-1183.

⁸¹ Lamers CHJ, Sleijfer S, Vulto AG, et al. Treatment of metastatic renal cell carcinoma with autologous T-lymphocytes genetically retargeted against carbonic anhydrase IX: First clinical experience. *J Clin Oncol*. 2006;24(13):e20-e22. doi:10.1200/JCO.2006.05.9964.

⁸² Seattle Children's. Mouse model for CAR-T therapy. seattlechildrens.org. 2024. Accessed October 2, 2024. <https://www.seattlechildrens.org/research/centers-programs/science-industry-partnerships/partnership-opportunities/cancer-mouse-model-for-car-t-therapy/>.

⁸³ Harding J, Roberts RM, Mirochnitchenko O. Large animal models for stem cell therapy. *Stem Cell Res Ther*. 2013;4(2):23. doi:10.1186/scrt171.

⁸⁴ Kleiman RJ, Engle SJ. Human inducible pluripotent stem cells: Realization of initial promise in drug discovery. *Cell Stem Cell*. 2021;28(9):1507-1515. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2021.08.002.

⁸⁵ Cerneckis J, Cai H, Shi Y. Induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs): molecular mechanisms of induction and applications. *Sig Transduct Target Ther*. 2024;9(1):1-26. doi:10.1038/s41392-024-01809-0.

⁸⁶ Maulana TI, Teufel C, Cipriano M, et al. Breast cancer-on-chip for patient-specific efficacy and safety testing of CAR-T cells. *Cell Stem Cell*. 2024;31(7):989-1002.e9. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2024.04.018.

⁸⁷ Dees S, Ganesan R, Singh S, Grewal IS. Emerging CAR-T cell therapy for the treatment of triple-negative breast cancer. *Mol Cancer Ther*. 2020;19(12):2409-2421. doi:10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-20-0385.

⁸⁸ Zaib T, Cheng K, Liu T, et al. Expression of CD22 in triple-negative breast cancer: A novel prognostic biomarker and potential target for CAR therapy. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2023;24(3):2152. doi:10.3390/ijms24032152.



Diabetes

For many years, experimenters have intentionally created symptoms of diabetes mellitus (diabetes) in rodents, pigs, dogs, and primates.⁸⁹ However, these models face considerable limitations, such as differing disease progression compared to humans. Experimenters attempt to replicate diabetes pathology in animals by inducing symptoms through poor diet and chemical or viral destruction of pancreatic beta cells, but these efforts consistently fail due to significant limitations, such as tissue necrosis and species-specific differences in susceptibility to diabetes.^{90,91}

Beyond technical limitations, using animals to study diabetes also poses significant biological limitations regarding anatomy, physiology, and exposure.^{92,93} For instance, mice rely principally on the liver for glucose homeostasis, while, for humans, skeletal muscle is also critical in glucose metabolism.⁹⁴ In addition, some transgenic mice models of type 2 diabetes are based on leptin deficiency, which is not an essential contributor to diabetes in humans.⁹⁵ Because of a low rate of spontaneous diabetes (only 2%), the LEW-iddm rat model for type 1 diabetes requires compensatory alterations in the rat's immune cell repertoire in order to develop a diabetic profile but still does not entirely mimic the human condition.^{96,97} In the same way, the human pancreas differs from that of rodents in its tissue architecture, cellular composition, and insulin regulation.⁹⁸

Many drugs developed to treat diabetes have adverse side effects, such as oedema, cardiac risk, and weight gain, with some drugs being withdrawn from the market.^{99,100} Recent findings reveal significant human singularities in pathology, environment, ethnicity, and treatment responses among type 2 diabetes patients,¹⁰¹⁻¹⁰⁴ highlighting why the heterogeneity of diabetes cannot be replicated using animals. As a result, experiments on animals have not led to transferable findings for humans.^{105,106}

As interspecies differences continue to emerge, there is a clear need for human-based methodologies to advance diabetes research to bridge the gap between pre-clinical and clinical trials and discover new ways to prevent disease progression.¹⁰⁷⁻¹⁰⁹

Numerous organ-on-a-chip models for studying insulin resistance and glomerular function for diabetic nephropathy have been developed to uncover biological mechanisms and provide insights into effective therapeutic opportunities. For example, a glomerulus-on-a-chip using human cells allows researchers to assess high glucose-induced kidney damage.¹¹⁰ In another study, the glomerulus-on-a-chip mimicked the human in vivo kidney response to injury in patients exposed to serum and toxic agents, providing a valuable tool to investigate renal damage.¹¹¹ Another 3D model used cadaveric pancreas islets for continuous insulin measurements, offering a scalable model to study diabetes and perform drug screening.¹¹² In silico modelling using diabetic patient data is also showing promising results.¹¹³⁻¹¹⁵ For example, a model designed to quantify endogenous and inhaled plasma insulin after a meal was tested in a clinical study with healthy patients and can help estimate the bioavailability and pharmacokinetics of inhaled insulin in humans.¹¹⁶

Many other human 3D models are being explored for drug development and considered for future organ transplantation in diabetic patients,^{117,118} including stem cells^{119,120} and pancreatic islets.¹²¹⁻¹²³ These innovative approaches, based on patient-derived cells, have the potential to accelerate research on diabetes as they permit investigation into the underlying biological mechanisms of human diabetes-induced complications, which are impossible to replicate in experiments on animals.^{124,125}

⁸⁹ Singh R, Gholipourmalekabadi M, Shafikhani SH. Animal models for type 1 and type 2 diabetes: advantages and limitations. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)*. 2024;15:1359685. doi:10.3389/fendo.2024.1359685.

⁹⁰ Pandey S, Chmelir T, Chottova Dvorakova M. Animal models in diabetic research—history, presence, and future perspectives. *Biomedicines*. 2023;11(10):2852. doi:10.3390/biomedicines11102852.



- ⁹¹ Kottaisamy CPD, Raj DS, Prasanth Kumar V, Sankaran U. Experimental animal models for diabetes and its related complications—a review. *Lab Anim Res.* 2021;37(1):23. doi:10.1186/s42826-021-00101-4.
- ⁹² Bunner AE, Chandrasekera PC, Barnard ND. Knockout mouse models of insulin signaling: Relevance past and future. *World J Diabetes.* 2014;5(2):146-159. doi:10.4239/wjd.v5.i2.146.
- ⁹³ Rogal J, Zbinden A, Schenke-Layland K, Loskill P. Stem-cell based organ-on-a-chip models for diabetes research. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev.* 2019;140:101-128. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2018.10.010.
- ⁹⁴ Chandrasekera PC, Pippin JJ. Of rodents and men: Species-specific glucose regulation and type 2 diabetes research. *ALTEX.* 2014;31(2):157-176. doi:10.14573/altex.1309231.
- ⁹⁵ Wang B, P. CC, Pippin JJ. Leptin- and leptin receptor-deficient rodent models: Relevance for human type 2 diabetes. *Curr Diabetes Rev.* 2014;10(2):131-145. doi:10.2174/1573399810666140508121012.
- ⁹⁶ Singh R, Gholipourmalekabadi M, Shafikhani SH. Animal models for type 1 and type 2 diabetes: advantages and limitations. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne).* 2024;15:1359685. doi:10.3389/fendo.2024.1359685.
- ⁹⁷ Arndt T, Jörns A, Hedrich HJ, Lenzen S, Wedekind D. Variable immune cell frequencies in peripheral blood of LEW.1AR1-idm rats over time compared to other congenic LEW strains. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 2014;177(1):168-178. doi:10.1111/cei.12323.
- ⁹⁸ Mir-Coll J, Moede T, Paschen M, et al. Human islet microtissues as an in vitro and an in vivo model system for diabetes. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2021;22(4):1813. doi:10.3390/ijms22041813.
- ⁹⁹ Joksimovic SL, Jevtovic-Todorovic V, Todorovic SM. The mechanisms of plasticity of nociceptive ion channels in painful diabetic neuropathy. *Front Pain Res (Lausanne).* 2022;3:869735. doi:10.3389/fpain.2022.869735.
- ¹⁰⁰ Fitchett DH, Udell JA, Inzucchi SE. Heart failure outcomes in clinical trials of glucose-lowering agents in patients with diabetes. *Eur J Heart Fail.* 2017;19(1):43-53. doi:10.1002/ejhf.633.
- ¹⁰¹ Lieschke GJ, Currie PD. Animal models of human disease: zebrafish swim into view. *Nat Rev Genet.* 2007;8(5):353-367. doi:10.1038/nrg2091.
- ¹⁰² Covington BA, Chen W. Animal models for understanding the mechanisms of beta cell death during type 2 diabetes pathogenesis. *Biomedicines.* 2024;12(3):473. doi:10.3390/biomedicines12030473.
- ¹⁰³ Inaishi J, Saishi Y. Ethnic similarities and differences in the relationship between beta cell mass and diabetes. *J Clin Med.* 2017;6(12):113. doi:10.3390/jcm6120113.
- ¹⁰⁴ Kusuyama J, Alves-Wagner AB, Makarewicz NS, Goodyear LJ. Effects of maternal and paternal exercise on offspring metabolism. *Nat Metab.* 2020;2(9):858-872. doi:10.1038/s42255-020-00274-7.
- ¹⁰⁵ Pandey S, Chmelir T, Chottova Dvorakova M. Animal models in diabetic research—history, presence, and future perspectives. *Biomedicines.* 2023;11(10):2852. doi:10.3390/biomedicines11102852.
- ¹⁰⁶ Rogal J, Zbinden A, Schenke-Layland K, Loskill P. Stem-cell based organ-on-a-chip models for diabetes research. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev.* 2019;140:101-128. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2018.10.010.
- ¹⁰⁷ Pandey S, Chmelir T, Chottova Dvorakova M. Animal models in diabetic research—history, presence, and future perspectives. *Biomedicines.* 2023;11(10):2852. doi:10.3390/biomedicines11102852.
- ¹⁰⁸ Bunner AE, Chandrasekera PC, Barnard ND. Knockout mouse models of insulin signaling: Relevance past and future. *World J Diabetes.* 2014;5(2):146-159. doi:10.4239/wjd.v5.i2.146.
- ¹⁰⁹ Ali Z, Chandrasekera PC, Pippin JJ. Animal research for type 2 diabetes mellitus, its limited translation for clinical benefit, and the way forward. *Altern Lab Anim.* 2018;46(1):13-22. doi:10.1177/026119291804600101.
- ¹¹⁰ Petrosyan A, Cravedi P, Villani V, et al. A glomerulus-on-a-chip to recapitulate the human glomerular filtration barrier. *Nat Commun.* 2019;10(1):3656. doi:10.1038/s41467-019-11577-z.
- ¹¹¹ Perin L, Da Sacco S. Generation of a glomerular filtration barrier on a glomerulus-on-a-chip platform. *Methods Mol Biol.* 2022;2373:121-131. doi:10.1007/978-1-0716-1693-2_8.
- ¹¹² Gliberman AL, Pope BD, Zimmerman JF, et al. Synchronized stimulation and continuous insulin sensing in a microfluidic human Islet on a Chip designed for scalable manufacturing. *Lab Chip.* 2019;19(18):2993-3010. doi:10.1039/C9LC00253G.
- ¹¹³ Riyaphan J, Pham DC, Leong MK, Weng CF. In silico approaches to identify polyphenol compounds as α -glucosidase and α -amylase inhibitors against type-II diabetes. *Biomolecules.* 2021;11(12):1877. doi:10.3390/biom11121877.



- ¹¹⁴ Moinul M, Amin SA, Kumar P, et al. Exploring sodium glucose cotransporter (SGLT2) inhibitors with machine learning approach: A novel hope in anti-diabetes drug discovery. *J Mol Graph Model*. 2022;111:108106. doi:10.1016/j.jmgm.2021.108106.
- ¹¹⁵ Han K, Ma S, Sun J, et al. In silico modeling of patient-specific blood rheology in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Biophys J*. 2023;122(8):1445-1458. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2023.03.010.
- ¹¹⁶ Piersanti A, Pacini G, Tura A, D'Argenio DZ, Morettini M. An in-silico modeling approach to separate exogenous and endogenous plasma insulin appearance, with application to inhaled insulin. *Sci Rep*. 2024;14(1):10936. doi:10.1038/s41598-024-61293-y.
- ¹¹⁷ Pandey S, Chmelir T, Chottova Dvorakova M. Animal models in diabetic research—history, presence, and future perspectives. *Biomedicines*. 2023;11(10):2852. doi:10.3390/biomedicines11102852.
- ¹¹⁸ Saïding Q, Ma J, Ke C, Cui W. From “organs on a chip” to “patient on a chip.” *Innovation*. 2022;3(5). doi:10.1016/j.xinn.2022.100282.
- ¹¹⁹ Rogal J, Zbinden A, Schenke-Layland K, Loskill P. Stem-cell based organ-on-a-chip models for diabetes research. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev*. 2019;140:101-128. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2018.10.010.
- ¹²⁰ Tao T, Wang Y, Chen W, et al. Engineering human islet organoids from iPSCs using an organ-on-chip platform. *Lab Chip*. 2019;19(6):948-958. doi:10.1039/C8LC01298A.
- ¹²¹ Rodríguez-Comas J, Ramón-Azcón J. Islet-on-a-chip for the study of pancreatic β -cell function. *In vitro models*. 2022;1(1):41-57. doi:10.1007/s44164-021-00005-6.
- ¹²² Abadpour S, Aizenshtadt A, Olsen PA, et al. Pancreas-on-a-chip technology for transplantation applications. *Curr Diab Rep*. 2020;20(12):72. doi:10.1007/s11892-020-01357-1.
- ¹²³ Sokolowska P, Zukowski K, Janikiewicz J, Jastrzebska E, Dobrzyn A, Brzozka Z. Islet-on-a-chip: Biomimetic micropillar-based microfluidic system for three-dimensional pancreatic islet cell culture. *Biosens Bioelectron*. 2021;183:113215. doi:10.1016/j.bios.2021.113215.
- ¹²⁴ Kottaisamy CPD, Raj DS, Prasanth Kumar V, Sankaran U. Experimental animal models for diabetes and its related complications—a review. *Lab Anim Res*. 2021;37(1):23. doi:10.1186/s42826-021-00101-4.
- ¹²⁵ Kim M, Jang J. Construction of 3D hierarchical tissue platforms for modeling diabetes. *APL Bioeng*. 2021;5(4):041506. doi:10.1063/5.0055128.

Inflammation and Immunology

The use of animals in research to study human inflammation and immunology encompasses a great deal of basic and disease-related research. We will briefly discuss three main areas: the use of animals for HIV/AIDS research, the use of mice for human immune research, and the use of animals to study human sepsis.

HIV/AIDS

The failure to translate experiments on animals into effective human applications of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) vaccines was acknowledged more than 20 years ago when, in 1995, NIH instituted a moratorium on breeding chimpanzees, the species most commonly used in HIV and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) research at the time, recognizing that studies using this species had failed to produce clinically useful data. Following this, experimenters began to use other nonhuman primate species, notably macaques.

Because humans are the only primates who contract HIV and develop AIDS, experimenters instead infect monkeys with simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV), a virus unique to African primates. The genetic homology between HIV and SIV is only 55%, and SIV is less genetically diverse than HIV.^{126,127} Owing to differences in surface proteins and other molecular markers, antibodies that neutralize SIV have no effect on HIV, and vice versa.¹²⁸ Importantly, the dose of SIV administered to a nonhuman primate in an experiment is often much higher than the typical amount of HIV-1 to which a human is exposed during sexual transmission.¹²⁹ Sometimes, experimenters use an engineered SIV/HIV concoction. AIDS researcher Mark Girard has stressed,



“One should realize that we still do not know how the SIV or SHIV model compares to HIV infection in humans. Extrapolating from vaccine protection results in nonhuman primate studies to efficacy in man may be misleading.”¹³⁰

Even those who use nonhuman primates as models of HIV have admitted that they “do not allow direct testing of HIV vaccines” and that “because of the complexity and limitations of the NHP [nonhuman primate] models, it remains difficult to extrapolate data from these models to inform the development of HIV vaccines.”¹³¹ Experimenters have developed dozens of vaccine candidates using monkeys, but all have failed in human trials.¹³² At least two clinical trials resulted in an increased likelihood of HIV infection in humans.^{133,134} After one of the failed vaccine trials, Anthony Fauci, former director of the U.S. National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, acknowledged that the original positive results of a macaque study “might be a fluke.”¹³⁵

Scientists have noted that “Existing animal models predicting clinical translations are simplistic, highly reductionist and, therefore, not fit for purpose.”¹³⁶ They reported that clinical attrition data “focusses the attention back on to early target selection/lead generation, but it also questions the suitability of current animal models concerning congruency with and extrapolation of findings for human hosts.”¹³⁷

Because of broad failures in nonhuman primate HIV/AIDS research, some experimenters have shifted their focus to mice—a species even more genetically removed from humans. The “humanized” mouse model for HIV/AIDS research is a mouse who has been partially repopulated with human immune cells, allowing for the animal to be infected with HIV-1. However, humanized mice are limited in their longevity with the disease and retain parts of their murine immune systems, “complicating immune response interpretations.”¹³⁸ Not surprisingly, the use of humanized mice has also failed to generate valuable results for clinical HIV/AIDS treatment.

Considering the differences between a laboratory environment and human society, experiments on animals will never capture the complexity of this human disease. Mice and rats used in experiments are kept in conditions where the primary pathogens are those found in their faeces, and cofactors that may be present in human patients, such as other microbial infections, are absent. This lack of cofactors significantly alters the acquisition and progression of the virus.¹³⁹ Nonhuman primates used in HIV research, on the other hand, have been found to harbour confounding infections like valley fever, which compromises the findings of HIV studies.¹⁴⁰

Scientists acknowledge that even after costly and unreliable experiments on animals, human data are still needed to determine whether a drug is fit for the clinical setting. Researchers with the U.S. Military HIV Research Program noted that “human clinical trials still appear to be the only reliable way to determine whether an HIV vaccine candidate will have activity or efficacy in humans”¹⁴¹ adding to this 2007 comment from the associate editor of *The BMJ*: “When it comes to testing HIV vaccines, only humans will do.”¹⁴² Researchers recognize that human *in vitro* models are needed to replicate this human disease and develop treatments.¹⁴³

Recent non-animal HIV research includes interactive molecular dynamics simulations to predict how drug molecules will bind to HIV proteins,¹⁴⁴⁻¹⁴⁷ novel imaging techniques revealing previously unknown aspects of HIV structure that open up the potential for new therapies,¹⁴⁸ and bioinformatics analysis of specimens from individuals with viremia and *in vitro*-infected cells from healthy donors to construct an atlas of HIV-susceptible cell phenotypes.¹⁴⁹ Additionally, single-cell multi-omics analyses of samples from healthy and HIV-infected donors have uncovered differences in T cell populations, protein expression, and glycan expression, which could be instrumental in developing novel immune-targeted therapeutic strategies.¹⁵⁰⁻¹⁵²

Scientists around the world have been studying the immune cells of individuals called “HIV controllers,” who can become infected with HIV but can control the spread of the virus without any therapeutic



intervention.¹⁵³⁻¹⁵⁷ The hope is that immune cells from HIV controllers can be transferred to HIV-infected patients to help them fight the virus. This promising research is human-specific and requires human-specific testing methods.¹⁵⁸

¹²⁶ Antony JM, MacDonald KS. A critical analysis of the cynomolgus macaque, *Macaca fascicularis*, as a model to test HIV-1/SIV vaccine efficacy. *Vaccine*. 2015;33(27):3073-3083. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.12.004.

¹²⁷ Centlivre M, Combadière B. New challenges in modern vaccinology. *BMC Immunol*. 2015;16(1):18. doi:10.1186/s12865-015-0075-2.

¹²⁸ Haigwood NL. Update on animal models for HIV research. *Eur J Immunol*. 2009;39(8):1994-1999. doi:10.1002/eji.200939576.

¹²⁹ Jülg B, Barouch DH. Novel immunological strategies for HIV-1 eradication. *J Virus Erad*. 2015;1(4):232-236.

¹³⁰ Girard M, Habel A, Chanel C. New prospects for the development of a vaccine against human immunodeficiency virus type 1. An overview. *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences - Series III - Sciences de la Vie*. 1999;322(11):959-966. doi:10.1016/S0764-4469(00)87193-0.

¹³¹ Hu SL. Non-human primate models for AIDS vaccine research. *Curr Drug Targets Infect Disord*. 2005;5(2):193-201. doi:10.2174/1568005054201508.

¹³² National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases. History of HIV vaccine research. [niaid.nih.gov](https://www.niaid.nih.gov). October 22, 2018. Accessed December 5, 2024. <https://www.niaid.nih.gov/diseases-conditions/hiv-vaccine-research-history>.

¹³³ PreEPVacc. HIV vaccines tested in PrEPVacc fail to reduce infections. July 23, 2024. Accessed October 18, 2024. <https://www.prepvacc.org/news/hiv-vaccines-tested-in-prepvacc-fail-to-reduce-infections-23-july-news-release>.

¹³⁴ Sekaly RP. The failed HIV Merck vaccine study: a step back or a launching point for future vaccine development? *J Exp Med*. 2008;205(1):7-12. doi:10.1084/jem.20072681.

¹³⁵ Cohen J. "It's sobering": A once-exciting HIV cure strategy fails its test in people. *Science*. Published online July 25, 2018. Accessed February 7, 2022. <https://www.science.org/content/article/it-s-sobering-once-exciting-hiv-curestrategy-fails-its-test-people>.

¹³⁶ Matthews H, Hanison J, Nirmalan N. "Omics"-informed drug and biomarker discovery: Opportunities, challenges and future perspectives. *Proteomes*. 2016;4(3):28. doi:10.3390/proteomes4030028.

¹³⁷ *Ibid*.

¹³⁸ Haigwood NL. Update on animal models for HIV research. *Eur J Immunol*. 2009;39(8):1994-1999. doi:10.1002/eji.200939576.

¹³⁹ Antony JM, MacDonald KS. A critical analysis of the cynomolgus macaque, *Macaca fascicularis*, as a model to test HIV-1/SIV vaccine efficacy. *Vaccine*. 2015;33(27):3073-3083. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.12.004.

¹⁴⁰ O'Dell R. Sickness and death at Mesa-area monkey farm threaten primate center viability. [azcentral.com](https://www.peta.org). Published online October 5, 2021. Accessed March 2, 2022. <https://www.peta.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/202110-04-Sickness-and-death-at-Mesa-area-monkey-farm-threaten-primate-center-viability.pdf>

¹⁴¹ Rao M, Alving CR. Adjuvants for HIV vaccines. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. 2016;11(6):585-592. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000315.

¹⁴² Tonks A. Quest for the AIDS vaccine. *BMJ*. 2007;334(7608):1346-1348. doi:10.1136/bmj.39240.416968.AD.

¹⁴³ Kumar N, Chahroudi A, Silvestri G. Animal models to achieve an HIV cure. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. 2016;11(4):432-441. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000290.

¹⁴⁴ Deeks HM, Walters RK, Hare SR, O'Connor MB, Mulholland AJ, Glowacki DR. Interactive molecular dynamics in virtual reality for accurate flexible protein-ligand docking. Paci E, ed. *PLoS ONE*. 2020;15(3):e0228461. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0228461.

¹⁴⁵ Baassi M, Moussaoui M, Soufi H, et al. Towards designing of a potential new HIV-1 protease inhibitor using QSAR study in combination with Molecular docking and Molecular dynamics simulations. Ghosh A, ed. *PLoS ONE*. 2023;18(4):e0284539. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0284539.

¹⁴⁶ Zhang YJ, Chen L, Xu J, et al. Evaluation of novel HIV-1 protease inhibitors with DRV-resistance by utilizing 3D-QSAR molecular docking and molecular dynamics simulation. *New J Chem*. 2022;46(45):21885-21897. doi:10.1039/D2NJ04492G.



- ¹⁴⁷ Wang R, Zheng Q. Multiple molecular dynamics simulations and energy analysis unravel the dynamic properties and binding mechanism of mutants HIV-1 protease with DRV and CA-p2. *Microbiol Spectr.* 2022;10(2):e0074821. doi:10.1128/spectrum.00748-21.
- ¹⁴⁸ Saha I, Saffarian S. Dynamics of the HIV Gag lattice detected by localization correlation analysis and time-lapse iPALM. *Biophys J.* 2020;119(3):581-592. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2020.06.023.
- ¹⁴⁹ Xie G, Luo X, Ma T, et al. Characterization of HIV-induced remodeling reveals differences in infection susceptibility of memory CD4+ T cell subsets in vivo. *Cell Rep.* 2021;35(4):109038. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2021.109038/ATTACHMENT/DD9335E3-A2AE-4B21-B703-B888B3ACCC05/MMC1.PDF.
- ¹⁵⁰ Collora JA, Liu R, Pinto-Santini D, et al. Single-cell multiomics reveals persistence of HIV-1 in expanded cytotoxic T cell clones. *Immunity.* 2022;55(6):1013-1031.e7. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2022.03.004.
- ¹⁵¹ Ma T, McGregor M, Giron L, et al. Single-cell glycomics analysis by CyTOF-Lec reveals glycan features defining cells differentially susceptible to HIV. *eLife.* 2022;11:e78870. doi:10.7554/eLife.78870.
- ¹⁵² Wang XM, Zhang JY, Xing X, et al. Global transcriptomic characterization of T cells in individuals with chronic HIV-1 infection. *Cell Discov.* 2022;8(1):29. doi:10.1038/s41421-021-00367-x.
- ¹⁵³ Galperin M, Farenc C, Mukhopadhyay M, et al. CD4 + T cell-mediated HLA class II cross-restriction in HIV controllers. *Sci Immunol.* 2018;3(24):eaat0687. doi:10.1126/sciimmunol.aat0687.
- ¹⁵⁴ Claireaux M, Robinot R, Kervecan J, et al. Low CCR5 expression protects HIV-specific CD4+ T cells of elite controllers from viral entry. *Nat Commun.* 2022;13(1):521. doi:10.1038/s41467-022-28130-0.
- ¹⁵⁵ Etemad B, Sun X, Li Y, et al. HIV post-treatment controllers have distinct immunological and virological features. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 2023;120(11):e2218960120. doi:10.1073/pnas.2218960120.
- ¹⁵⁶ Real LM, Sáez ME, Corma-Gómez A, et al. A metagenome-wide association study of HIV disease progression in HIV controllers. *iScience.* 2023;26(7):107214. doi:10.1016/j.isci.2023.107214.
- ¹⁵⁷ Kennedy BD, Blazkova J, Justement JS, et al. Comprehensive analysis of HIV reservoirs in elite controllers. *J Clin Invest.* 2023;133(3):e165446. doi:10.1172/JCI165446.
- ¹⁵⁸ Shi Y, Su J, Chen R, et al. The Role of Innate Immunity in Natural Elite Controllers of HIV-1 Infection. *Front Immunol.* 2022;13:780922. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2022.780922.

Mouse Immunology

Since the advent of inbred mouse strains in the 1940s and the development of transgenics in the 1980s, mice have been used in alarming numbers for immunology research. Beyond the ethical concerns these numbers raise, most findings generated by these experiments fail to translate to humans and are not replicable.^{159,160}

Key physiological and cellular differences between the tissues of mice and humans reveal their inadequacy as human experimental stand-ins and should disqualify the use of mice in experiments.^{161,162} Specifically for immunological research, mice have unique dendritic epidermal T cells with sensory functions non-existent in humans.¹⁶³ Similarly, the composition of immune cells in human blood (55-70% neutrophils, 20-40% lymphocytes)¹⁶⁴ is different than that of mice used in experiments (20-30% neutrophils, 70-80% lymphocytes),¹⁶⁵ which affects species-specific immune defence mechanisms.^{166,167} Logically, these differences make sense, given that we humans have longer life spans⁸ and we “do not live with our heads a half-inch off the ground.”¹⁶⁸

Mice have a unique genetic makeup that contributes to their phenotypic dissimilarities with humans, such as the lack of class II human leukocyte antigen expression on T lymphocytes and differences in the activation of these cells during immune response.¹⁶⁹ These immunological specificities, along with epigenetic modifications unique to mice, hinder the data translation and make comparisons between mice and humans unrealistic and risky.^{170,171} For example, a deficiency of CD28 molecules results in severe immune dysfunction in mice, while humans with this deficiency remain healthy.¹⁷² Due, in part, to differences in CD28 expression between species, clinical trials with Fialuridine resulted in organ failure in humans taking only 1/500th of the dose that had been deemed safe in preclinical tests using animals.¹⁷³



A mouse's immunological layout is also altered by the barren, controlled housing conditions in which they are kept in laboratories. Consequently, mice develop a gut microbiome adapted to these conditions,¹⁷⁴ which is distinct from that of wild mice and even more divergent from humans.¹⁷⁵ In a study that analysed over 1900 mouse genomes, researchers revealed that humans and mice have only 2% of gut bacteria species in common.¹⁷⁶ The breeding process used to generate specific mouse strains with genetic variations also makes them more susceptible to human pathogens than humans, adding another point of discrepancy.^{177,178} Mice in laboratories fail to represent the genetic variability found among humans or their own species' wild counterparts.^{179,180} Despite these many glaring disadvantages, mice continue to be used for immunological research.

Human immunological research is slowly but surely bringing the "human" back into its focus. "Big data" and computational biology – proteomics, metabolomics, and clinical data – integrated with novel 3D models can bridge the gap in translational science and leverage personalized approaches.¹⁸¹⁻¹⁸⁴ Human samples, such as bone marrow,¹⁸⁵ lymph nodes,¹⁸⁶ tonsils,¹⁸⁷ and liver,¹⁸⁸ are being used to generate patient-derived organoids to address mechanistic and hypothesis-driven immunological studies in different contexts.

A review summarizing the progress of immune-competent human skin disease models recognizes that the failures of experiments on animals to translate into effective treatments for diseases such as fibrosis, psoriasis, cancer, contact allergy, and autoimmune diseases, is due, in part, to the immunological nature of these conditions. The authors go on to describe how co-culture, three-dimensional organotype systems, and organ-on-a-chip technology will "enable human models of well-controlled complexity, yielding detailed, reliable data, providing a fitting solution for the drug development process."¹⁸⁹

¹⁵⁹ Cait J, Cait A, Scott RW, Winder CB, Mason GJ. Conventional laboratory housing increases morbidity and mortality in research rodents: results of a meta-analysis. *BMC Biol.* 2022;20(1):1-22. doi:10.1186/S12915-021-01184-0/TABLES/2.

¹⁶⁰ Maulana TI, Kromidas E, Wallstabe L, et al. Immunocompetent cancer-on-chip models to assess immuno-oncology therapy. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev.* 2021;173:281-305. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2021.03.015.

¹⁶¹ Mestas J, Hughes CCW. Of mice and not men: Differences between mouse and human immunology. *J Immunol.* 2004;172(5):2731-2738. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.5.2731.

¹⁶² Zschaler J, Schlorke D, Arnhold J. Differences in innate immune response between man and mouse. *Crit Rev Immunol.* 2014;34(5):433-454.

¹⁶³ Johnson MD, Witherden DA, Havran WL. The role of tissue-resident T cells in stress surveillance and tissue maintenance. *Cells.* 2020;9(3):686. doi:10.3390/cells9030686.

¹⁶⁴ Leukemia & Lymphoma Society. Understanding blood counts. LLS.org. Accessed October 3, 2024. <https://www.lls.org/treatment/lab-and-imaging-tests/understanding-blood-counts>.

¹⁶⁵ Provencher Bolliger A, Everds N, Zimmerman K, Moore D, Smith S, Barnhart K. Hematology of laboratory animals. In: *Schalm's Veterinary Hematology*. Wiley-Blackwell; 2010:852-887.

¹⁶⁶ Medetgul-Ernar K, Davis MM. Standing on the shoulders of mice. *Immunity.* 2022;55(8):1343-1353. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2022.07.008.

¹⁶⁷ Bjornson-Hooper ZB, Fragiadakis GK, Spitzer MH, et al. A comprehensive atlas of immunological differences between humans, mice, and non-human primates. *Front Immunol.* 2022;13. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2022.867015.

¹⁶⁸ Leist M, Hartung T. Inflammatory findings on species extrapolations: humans are definitely no 70-kg mice. *Arch Toxicol.* 2013;87(4):563-567. doi:10.1007/s00204-013-1038-0.

¹⁶⁹ Mestas J, Hughes CCW. Of mice and not men: Differences between mouse and human immunology. *J Immunol.* 2004;172(5):2731-2738. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.5.2731.

¹⁷⁰ Bjornson-Hooper ZB, Fragiadakis GK, Spitzer MH, et al. A comprehensive atlas of immunological differences between humans, mice, and non-human primates. *Front Immunol.* 2022;13. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2022.867015.

¹⁷¹ Gros P, Casanova JL. Reconciling mouse and human immunology at the altar of genetics. *Ann Rev Immunol.* 2023;41:39-71. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-101721-065201.



- ¹⁷² Béziat V, Rapaport F, Hu J, et al. Humans with inherited T cell CD28 deficiency are susceptible to skin papillomaviruses but are otherwise healthy. *Cell*. 2021;184(14):3812-3828.e30. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2021.06.004.
- ¹⁷³ Eastwood D, Findlay L, Poole S, et al. Monoclonal antibody TGN1412 trial failure explained by species differences in CD28 expression on CD4+ effector memory T-cells. *Br J Pharmacol*. 2010;161(3):512-526. doi:10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.00922.x.
- ¹⁷⁴ Wu HJ, Wu E. The role of gut microbiota in immune homeostasis and autoimmunity. *Gut Microbes*. 2012;3(1):4-14. doi:10.4161/gmic.19320.
- ¹⁷⁵ Nguyen TLA, Vieira-Silva S, Liston A, Raes J. How informative is the mouse for human gut microbiota research? *Dis Model Mech*. 2015;8(1):1-16. doi:10.1242/dmm.017400.
- ¹⁷⁶ Beresford-Jones BS, Forster SC, Stares MD, et al. The Mouse Gastrointestinal Bacteria Catalogue enables translation between the mouse and human gut microbiotas via functional mapping. *Cell Host Microbe*. 2022;30(1):124-138.e8. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2021.12.003.
- ¹⁷⁷ Gros P, Casanova JL. Reconciling mouse and human immunology at the altar of genetics. *Ann Rev Immunol*. 2023;41:39-71. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-101721-065201.
- ¹⁷⁸ Pulendran B, Davis MM. The science and medicine of human immunology. *Science*. 2020;369(6511):eaay4014. doi:10.1126/science.aay4014.
- ¹⁷⁹ *Ibid.*
- ¹⁸⁰ Martin MD, Sompallae R, Winborn CS, Harty JT, Badovinac VP. Diverse CD8 T cell responses to viral infection revealed by the collaborative cross. *Cell Reports*. 2020;31(2). doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2020.03.072.
- ¹⁸¹ Ehling P, Meuth P, Eichinger P, et al. Human T cells in silico: Modelling their electrophysiological behaviour in health and disease. *J Theor Biol*. 2016;404:236-250. doi:10.1016/j.jtbi.2016.06.001.
- ¹⁸² Cappuccio A, Tieri P, Castiglione F. Multiscale modelling in immunology: a review. *Brief Bioinform*. 2016;17(3):408-418. doi:10.1093/bib/bbv012.
- ¹⁸³ Day JD, Metes DM, Vodovotz Y. Mathematical modeling of early cellular innate and adaptive immune responses to ischemia/reperfusion injury and solid organ allotransplantation. *Front Immunol*. 2015;6. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00484.
- ¹⁸⁴ Wagar LE, Salahudeen A, Constantz CM, et al. Modeling human adaptive immune responses with tonsil organoids. *Nat Med*. 2021;27(1):125-135. doi:10.1038/s41591-020-01145-0.
- ¹⁸⁵ Halliley JL, Tipton CM, Liesveld J, et al. Long-lived plasma cells are contained within the CD19–CD38hiCD138+ subset in human bone marrow. *Immunity*. 2015;43(1):132-145. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.06.016.
- ¹⁸⁶ Shou Y, Johnson SC, Quek YJ, Li X, Tay A. Integrative lymph node-mimicking models created with biomaterials and computational tools to study the immune system. *Mater Today Bio*. 2022;14:100269. doi:10.1016/j.mtbio.2022.100269.
- ¹⁸⁷ Wagar LE, Salahudeen A, Constantz CM, et al. Modeling human adaptive immune responses with tonsil organoids. *Nat Med*. 2021;27(1):125-135. doi:10.1038/s41591-020-01145-0.
- ¹⁸⁸ Gill US, Pallett LJ, Thomas N, et al. Fine needle aspirates comprehensively sample intrahepatic immunity. *Gut*. 2019;68(8):1493-1503. doi:10.1136/gutjnl-2018-317071.
- ¹⁸⁹ Bergers LIJC, Reijnders CMA, van den Broek LJ, et al. Immune-competent human skin disease models. *Drug Discov Today*. 2016;21(9):1479-1488. doi:10.1016/j.drudis.2016.05.008.

Sepsis

Sepsis is a life-threatening condition caused by the body's response to infection. The most recent global incidence data show that sepsis affected an estimated 48.9 million humans worldwide and resulted in 11 million deaths in 2017.¹⁹⁰ It is a leading cause of death in U.S. hospitals and one of the most expensive conditions to treat.^{191,192}

Mice are the animals most commonly used in sepsis research—not because they make good models of human sepsis but because they're cheap, plentiful, small, and docile.¹⁹³ The difficulty in reliably translating results from mice to humans is considered a primary cause of the failure of nearly all human trials of sepsis therapies.



In 2013, Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America published a landmark study that took 10 years to complete and involved the collaboration of 39 researchers from institutions across North America, including Stanford University and Harvard Medical School. Dr Junhee Seok and his colleagues compared data from hundreds of human clinical patients with results from experiments on animals to demonstrate that humans and mice are dissimilar in their genetic responses for severe inflammatory conditions such as sepsis, burns, and trauma.¹⁹⁴

Former NIH Director Dr Francis Collins authored an article about these results, lamenting the time and resources spent developing 150 drugs that had successfully treated sepsis in mice but failed in human clinical trials. He called this disaster “a heartbreaking loss of decades of research and billions of dollars.”¹⁹⁵ The paper reveals that in humans, many of the same genes are involved in recovery from sepsis, burns, and trauma but that it was “close to random” which mouse genes might match these profiles. Collins explains it as follows:

*Mice, however, apparently use distinct sets of genes to tackle trauma, burns, and bacterial toxins—when the authors compared the activity of the human sepsis-trauma-burn genes with that of the equivalent mouse genes, there was very little overlap. No wonder drugs designed for the mice failed in humans: they were, in fact, treating different conditions!*¹⁹⁶

Even before this landmark study, the criticism of mouse models had been documented in more than 20 peer-reviewed scientific papers. The mice used in sepsis experiments are young, inbred, and of the same age and weight, and they live in primarily germ-free settings. In contrast, it is mostly infant and elderly humans who live in a variety of unsterilized, unpredictable environments who develop sepsis.^{197,198} When experimenters induce the condition in mice, the onset of symptoms occurs within hours to days, whereas in humans it takes day to weeks. Mice are not typically provided with the supportive therapy that human patients receive, such as fluids, vasopressors, and ventilators.¹⁹⁹ Unlike humans, mice are rarely given pain relief,²⁰⁰ another difference that undermines data of already questionable value, as pain affects other physiological processes.

The “gold standard” method of inducing sepsis in mice is through caecal ligation and puncture, a procedure in which experimenters cut open a mouse’s abdomen and puncture their intestines with a needle before sewing the animal back up. However, mice’s responses to this procedure vary depending on age, sex, strain, laboratory, the size of the needle used, and the size of the incision, which makes results incomparable between laboratories.^{201,202} In addition, the procedure causes the formation of an abscess, whose effects may disguise or be disguised by the effects of the sepsis itself.²⁰³ This means that an intervention that appears beneficial for sepsis may only appear beneficial because of its effects on the abscess.

Rats, dogs, cats, pigs, sheep, rabbits, horses, and nonhuman primates, including baboons and macaques, have also been used in sepsis experimentation. None of these species reproduce all the physiologic features of human sepsis. The pulmonary artery pressure responses of pigs and sheep differ from those of humans, so this aspect of sepsis cannot be compared between these species.²⁰⁴ Furthermore, baboons and mice are less sensitive to a species of bacteria commonly used to induce sepsis in experimental settings.²⁰⁵ A recent study found that rhesus macaques and baboons differ markedly in their innate immune response to pathogens compared to humans.²⁰⁶

A 2019 report from the National Advisory General Medical Sciences Council (NAGMSC) Working Group on Sepsis states, “Despite decades of intensive study of the underlying mechanisms of this condition, no new drug or significantly new diagnostic technology has emerged. Dozens of prospective trials of agents or strategies targeting the inflammatory basis of sepsis have failed.”²⁰⁷ In its report, the NAGMSC Working Group on Sepsis recommended that the National Institute of General Medical Sciences (NIGMS), under NIH, “rebalance” its sepsis research–funding portfolio to “include a more clinical focus.”²⁰⁸ In a “Notice of Information” issued by NIGMS following the NAGMSC report, the institute expressed its intention to support sepsis research that “uses



new and emerging approaches, such as clinical informatics, computational analyses, and predictive modelling in patients, and new applications of high-resolution and high-throughput bioanalytical techniques to materials obtained from septic patients” and called the support of “[s]tudies using rodent models of sepsis” a “low priority.”²⁰⁹ More recently, at the 2024 Shock Society Annual Conference, NIGMS announced that they were “unwilling” to fund projects proposing mouse models of human sepsis and encouraged the use of animal-free research methods moving forward.²¹⁰ In other words, NIGMS intends to prioritize funding human-relevant sepsis research over sepsis experiments on animals. However, other NIH institutes and funders have yet to follow NIGMS’ lead.

In 2015, an expert working group consisting of veterinarians, animal technologists, and scientists issued a report on implementing the 3Rs (the replacement, reduction, and refinement of animal use) in sepsis research.²¹¹ The group identified several methods that could be used instead of animal models, including in vitro cell culture models for studying sepsis mechanisms, systems and computation biology for revealing the inflammatory processes occurring during sepsis, three-dimensional cell culture models to explore human disease progression and infectious mechanisms, synthetic human models to recreate disease-related cell types and tissues, and human genomic data to understand how sepsis affects individuals differently and which groups may be more at risk. The authors state that genomic information “will complement or even replace the need for mouse models in disease discovery and drug development.”²¹²

The following are examples of recent developments in human-relevant sepsis research:

- Scientists in Tokyo, Japan, used hiPSC-derived liver organoids to model the pathological events of septic-associated liver dysfunction and recovery following infection.²¹³
- A team of engineers, doctors, and researchers at Temple University identified an association between neutrophil types and the severity of sepsis using a human lung-on-chip model, which can be used to determine the appropriate therapeutic intervention based on sepsis severity.²¹⁴
- Researchers in Hefei, China collaborated with physicians at First Affiliated Hospital to create a six-unit microfluidic device that comprehensively analyses of a sepsis patient’s white blood cell activity to monitor disease progression and severity.²¹⁵
- Massachusetts General Hospital scientists and physicians created a microfluidic device to accurately detect a biomarker of sepsis pathophysiology using a drop of blood, aiming to improve disease monitoring.²¹⁶
- Because early detection of sepsis is likely the most critical factor in reducing mortality from this condition,²¹⁷ researchers around the globe are exploring different artificial intelligence and machine learning tools to aid in sepsis early prediction and diagnosis.²¹⁸⁻²²⁶

¹⁹⁰ Rudd KE, Johnson SC, Agesa KM, et al. Global, regional, and national sepsis incidence and mortality, 1990–2017: analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study. *Lancet*. 2020;395(10219):200-211. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(19)32989-7.

¹⁹¹ Liu V, Escobar GJ, Greene JD, et al. Hospital deaths in patients with sepsis from 2 independent cohorts. *JAMA*. 2014;312(1):90-92. doi:10.1001/jama.2014.5804.

¹⁹² Torio CM, Moore BJ. National Inpatient Hospital Costs: The Most Expensive Conditions by Payer, 2013. In: *Healthcare Cost and Utilization Project (HCUP) Statistical Briefs*. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (U.S.); 2006. Accessed December 5, 2024. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK368492/>.

¹⁹³ Verma S. Laboratory animal models to mimic human sepsis: A review. *Res Rev J Zool Sci*. Published online May 28, 2016. Accessed December 5, 2024. <https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/Laboratory-Animal-Models-to-Mimic-Human-Sepsis%3A-A-Verma/8d933dca987c3db1a9e29c960416b07a47b7105a>.

¹⁹⁴ Seok J, Warren HS, Cuenca AG, et al. Genomic responses in mouse models poorly mimic human inflammatory diseases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2013;110(9):3507-3512. doi:10.1073/pnas.1222878110.

¹⁹⁵ Collins F. Of mice, men, and medicine. NIH. <https://directorsblog.nih.gov/2013/02/19/of-mice-men-and-medicine>. February 19, 2013. Accessed October 31, 2022.



¹⁹⁶ *Ibid.*

¹⁹⁷ Esmon CT. Why do animal models (sometimes) fail to mimic human sepsis? *Crit Care Med.* 2004;32(5 Suppl):S219-222. doi:10.1097/01.ccm.0000127036.27343.48.

¹⁹⁸ Rittirsch D, Hoesel LM, Ward PA. The disconnect between animal models of sepsis and human sepsis. *J Leukoc Biol.* 2007;81(1):137-143. doi:10.1189/jlb.0806542.

¹⁹⁹ Buras JA, Holzmann B, Sitkovsky M. Animal models of sepsis: setting the stage. *Nat Rev Drug Discov.* 2005;4(10):854-865. doi:10.1038/nrd1854.

²⁰⁰ Nemzek JA, Hugunin KMS, Opp MR. Modeling sepsis in the laboratory: merging sound science with animal well-being. *Comp Med.* 2008;58(2):120-128.

²⁰¹ Ruiz S, Vardon-Bounes F, Merlet-Dupuy V, et al. Sepsis modeling in mice: Ligation length is a major severity factor in cecal ligation and puncture. *Intensive Care Med Exp.* 2016;4(1):22. doi:10.1186/s40635-016-0096-z.

²⁰² Joffre J. Preclinical model in sepsis: Should we abandon the CLP? *J Inflamm Res.* 2023;16:1757-1759. doi:10.2147/JIR.S415972.

²⁰³ Buras JA, Holzmann B, Sitkovsky M. Animal models of sepsis: setting the stage. *Nat Rev Drug Discov.* 2005;4(10):854-865. doi:10.1038/nrd1854.

²⁰⁴ Redl H, Bahrami S. Large animal models: baboons for trauma, shock, and sepsis studies. *Shock.* 2005;24 Suppl 1:88-93. doi:10.1097/01.shk.0000191339.46777.63.

²⁰⁵ Fink MP. Animal models of sepsis. *Virulence.* 2014;5(1):143-153. doi:10.4161/viru.26083.

²⁰⁶ Hawash MBF, Sanz-Remón J, Grenier JC, et al. Primate innate immune responses to bacterial and viral pathogens reveals an evolutionary trade-off between strength and specificity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 2021;118(13):e2015855118. doi:10.1073/pnas.2015855118.

²⁰⁷ National Institute of General Medical Sciences. NAGMSC Working Group on Sepsis. National Institutes of Health; 2019:31. Accessed May 25, 2023. <https://www.nigms.nih.gov/about/dima/Documents/nagmsc-working-group-sepsis-report.pdf>.

²⁰⁸ *Ibid.*

²⁰⁹ National Institute of General Medical Sciences. Notice of information: NIGMS priorities for sepsis research. <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/guide/notice-files/NOTGM-19-054.html>. July 29, 2019. Accessed February 9, 2022.

²¹⁰ Hays A. Major health agency slashes funding for sepsis experiments on animals after push from PETA. PETA. June 18, 2024. Accessed December 5, 2024. <https://www.peta.org/blog/major-health-agency-slashes-funding-for-sepsis-experiments-on-animals/>.

²¹¹ Lilley E, Armstrong R, Clark N, et al. Refinement of animal models of sepsis and septic shock. *Shock.* 2015;43(4):304-316. doi:10.1097/SHK.0000000000000318.

²¹² *Ibid.*

²¹³ Li Y, Nie Y, Yang X, et al. Integration of Kupffer cells into human iPSC-derived liver organoids for modeling liver dysfunction in sepsis. *Cell Rep.* 2024;43(3):113918. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2024.113918.

²¹⁴ Yang Q, Langston JC, Prosniak R, et al. Distinct functional neutrophil phenotypes in sepsis patients correlate with disease severity. *Front Immunol.* 2024;15:1341752. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2024.1341752.

²¹⁵ Yang X, Pu X, Xu Y, et al. A novel prognosis evaluation indicator of patients with sepsis created by integrating six microfluidic-based neutrophil chemotactic migration parameters. *Talanta.* 2024;281:126801. doi:10.1016/j.talanta.2024.126801.

²¹⁶ Sakuma M, Wang X, Ellett F, et al. Microfluidic capture of chromatin fibres measures neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) released in a drop of human blood. *Lab Chip.* 2022;22(5):936-944. doi:10.1039/d1lc01123e.

²¹⁷ Marik PE, Farkas JD. The changing paradigm of sepsis: Early diagnosis, early antibiotics, early pressors, and early adjuvant treatment. *Crit Care Med.* 2018;46(10):1690-1692. doi:10.1097/CCM.00000000000003310.

²¹⁸ Goh KH, Wang L, Yeow AYK, et al. Artificial intelligence in sepsis early prediction and diagnosis using unstructured data in healthcare. *Nat Commun.* 2021;12(1):711. doi:10.1038/s41467-021-20910-4.

²¹⁹ Rosnati M, Fortuin V. MGP-AttTCN: An interpretable machine learning model for the prediction of sepsis. *PLoS One.* 2021;16(5):e0251248. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0251248.



- ²²⁰ Honoré A, Forsberg D, Adolphson K, Chatterjee S, Jost K, Herlenius E. Vital sign-based detection of sepsis in neonates using machine learning. *Acta Paediatr Oslo Nor 1992*. 2023;112(4):686-696. doi:10.1111/apa.16660.
- ²²¹ Sun B, Lei M, Wang L, et al. Prediction of sepsis among patients with major trauma using artificial intelligence: a multicenter validated cohort study. *Int J Surg Lond Engl*. Published online June 26, 2024. doi:10.1097/JS9.0000000000001866.
- ²²² Gao J, Lu Y, Ashrafi N, Domingo I, Alaei K, Pishgar M. Prediction of sepsis mortality in ICU patients using machine learning methods. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak*. 2024;24(1):228. doi:10.1186/s12911-024-02630-z.
- ²²³ Hang Y, Qu H, Yang J, et al. Exploration of programmed cell death-associated characteristics and immune infiltration in neonatal sepsis: new insights from bioinformatics analysis and machine learning. *BMC Pediatr*. 2024;24(1):67. doi:10.1186/s12887-024-04555-y.
- ²²⁴ Boussina A, Shashikumar SP, Malhotra A, et al. Impact of a deep learning sepsis prediction model on quality of care and survival. *NPJ Digit Med*. 2024;7(1):14. doi:10.1038/s41746-023-00986-6.
- ²²⁵ Giacobbe DR, Signori A, Del Puente F, et al. Early detection of sepsis with machine learning techniques: A brief clinical perspective. *Front Med*. 2021;8:617486. doi:10.3389/fmed.2021.617486.
- ²²⁶ Steinbach D, Ahrens PC, Schmidt M, et al. Applying machine learning to blood count data predicts sepsis with ICU admission. *Clin Chem*. 2024;70(3):506-515. doi:10.1093/clinchem/hvae001.

Gastrointestinal Disorders

Gastrointestinal (GI) disorders affect more than a million individuals in the United States and account for millions of clinical visits annually, with health expenditures totalling \$119.6 billion in 2018.²²⁷ The burden of these diseases is staggering as they contribute significantly to morbidity, mortality, and healthcare costs, with the prevalence expected to rise.²²⁸ Because of this, tremendous effort has been put into GI disorder drug development, but for many conditions, there has been little success.²²⁹ Treatments are available for GI diseases, but they often entail significant drawbacks, partly because much of the mechanistic knowledge of these diseases has relied on animal models.

Key differences in nonhuman animals render them inappropriate models for studying human GI diseases. The two species most often used in these experiments are rats and pigs.²³⁰ Both have GI tracts that are anatomically dissimilar to humans. For example, the jejunum constitutes 90% of the rat's small intestine but only 38% of the human small intestine.²³¹ Rats lack a sigmoid colon, gallbladder, and cystic ducts, while pig colons are larger than those of humans.²³²⁻²³⁴

Beyond anatomical differences, behavioural disparities impact the relevance of these animal models. Rats typically consume small, frequent meals, whereas humans eat larger, less frequent meals.²³⁵ Pigs, on the other hand, consume more food relative to their body weight than humans do.²³⁶

Laboratory conditions can further influence the study of GI diseases. In a 2024 study, researchers found that the temperature at which mice are housed within a laboratory can significantly affect their gut motility and microbiota.²³⁷ The source of the animals can also lead to variations in gut microbiomes due to differing environmental factors.²³⁸ Species-specific microbiome differences play another role: Pigs have little *Bifidobacterium*, a major species in the human gut.²³⁹ Given the role of gut microbiota in immune response, these differences may significantly impact study outcomes.²⁴⁰

Animal models of human GI conditions are criticized for their poor predictive value regarding disease outcomes and clinical efficacy in humans, especially for conditions like irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) and irritable bowel diseases (IBD), the pathogenesis of which remains not fully understood.²⁴¹



IBS is a chronic condition affecting the lower GI tract. Fifteen percent of adults in the U.S. experience IBS symptoms, which include abdominal pain accompanied by diarrhoea, constipation, or both.²⁴² While the exact cause of IBS remains unclear, it is believed to involve a combination of physical and psychological factors, particularly stress and anxiety,²⁴³ which cannot be faithfully simulated in nonhuman models.

Animal models of IBS are typically created by subjecting animals to stress during early development.²⁴⁴ These models have significant limitations, such as their inability to replicate the constipation or mixed bowel responses of human patients. Additionally, human IBS patients often present with overlapping disorders, such as bladder pain syndrome, chronic pelvic pain, anxiety, and depression—none of which are modelled in experiments on animals. Behavioural changes, such as anxiety or depression, are difficult, if not impossible, to measure in animals (see the appendix on Neuropsychiatric Disorders and Neurodivergence). Most experiments use male animals, despite IBS being more commonly diagnosed in females. Additionally, abdominal pain, the primary symptom of IBS, cannot be accurately assessed in animals, as there is no measurable phenotype specific to the visceral pain experienced by humans. These shortcomings make IBS experiments on animals inappropriate for understanding IBS pathophysiology and developing effective treatments.²⁴⁵

IBDs, which include ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease, are chronic inflammatory conditions often affecting the large and small intestines. IBDs impact two to three million people in the U.S.^{246,247} IBD patients suffer from rectal bleeding, severe diarrhoea, abdominal pain, fever, and weight loss. The causes of IBDs are believed to involve a combination of genetic, immune, microbial, and environmental factors, though the precise mechanisms are not fully understood.²⁴⁸

In IBD research, scientists induce colitis by administering irritating substances or using genetically engineered mice. However, reproducibility remains a significant issue. Different mice strains exhibit varying susceptibilities to chemically induced colitis, and microbiome differences across strains or vendors can also influence disease development in genetically engineered mice. Given that both genetic and environmental factors contribute to IBD, an animal model that lacks these human-specific characteristics cannot effectively replicate these diseases. For example, genetically engineered mice are often created by mutating a single gene, but human IBDs are polygenic.²⁴⁹ Furthermore, chemically induced colitis in mice typically results in acute injury over a few days, whereas IBDs in humans develop over years.²⁵⁰

A key example of the limitations of animal models is IL-17 inhibition, which effectively treats colitis in mice but has failed in Crohn's disease patients, sometimes even worsening the condition.^{251,252} A 2019 review noted that “while there are many in vivo models of IBD, none adequately predicts response to therapeutics.”²⁵³ The disappointment of IL-17 inhibition in clinical trials illustrates how a treatment that works in animal models can fail in humans. Conversely, some therapeutics that show promise for treating IBDs in patients have failed in mouse models.^{254,255}

Given these limitations, it is clear that no animal model can accurately replicate human GI disorders. These conditions are influenced by a complex interplay of environmental, genetic, and microbial factors that cannot be fully captured in artificially induced animal models. Therefore, prioritizing human-relevant research methods, such as organoids, microfluidics, and organ-on-a-chip technologies, is crucial. Recent developments in this area include the following:

- Biological engineers at MIT created a human multi-organ model of ulcerative colitis to study its impact on the gut-liver-immune axis.²⁵⁶
- Scientists at the Francis Crick Institute, in collaboration with UCL and Imperial College London, used a multi-omics approach to identify a new biological pathway related to IBDs, finding the gene *ETS2*, which is linked to higher IBD risk.²⁵⁷



- A group of researchers and physicians in Missouri and North Carolina created a neonatal-intestine-on-a-chip to study necrotizing enterocolitis, a deadly GI disease seen in premature infants. They successfully showed that this model can recapitulate disease pathology and plan to use this method for therapeutic testing.²⁵⁸
- Physicians and scientists in Boston obtained biopsies, blood, and stool samples from patients at Cincinnati Children's Hospital, Massachusetts General Hospital, Emory University Hospital, and Cedars-Sinai Medical Center to create a longitudinal molecular profile of their microbiomes. Using a multi-omics approach, they were able to identify microbial, biochemical, and host factors involved in IBD-induced dysregulation.²⁵⁹
- Researchers and physicians in Houston used patient-derived intestinal organoids to explore the link between telomere dysfunction and IBDs, suggesting that addressing telomeric dysfunction could be a therapeutic strategy.²⁶⁰

The anatomical and physiological differences between nonhuman and human GI systems, coupled with the artificial induction of GI diseases in animals, hinder reliable study outcomes. Furthermore, many of these induction methods involve invasive and painful procedures, leaving the animals in distress until they are killed.²⁶¹⁻²⁶⁶ Given that animal models of GI diseases do not reliably reflect human pathology and contribute to animal suffering, it is essential to transition toward the numerous non-animal methods using human tissues or consenting patients.

²²⁷ Wang R, Li Z, Liu S, Zhang D. Global, regional, and national burden of 10 digestive diseases in 204 countries and territories from 1990 to 2019. *Front Public Health*. 2023;11:1061453. doi:10.3389/fpubh.2023.1061453.

²²⁸ Almario CV, Ballal ML, Chey WD, Nordstrom C, Khanna D, Spiegel BMR. Burden of gastrointestinal symptoms in the United States: Results of a nationally representative survey of over 71,000 Americans. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2018;113(11):1701-1710. doi:10.1038/s41395-018-0256-8.

²²⁹ Mayer EA, Bradesi S, Chang L, Spiegel BMR, Bueller JA, Naliboff BD. Functional GI disorders: from animal models to drug development. *Gut*. 2008;57(3):384-404. doi:10.1136/gut.2006.101675.

²³⁰ Sciascia Q, Daş G, Metges CC. REVIEW: The pig as a model for humans: Effects of nutritional factors on intestinal function and health. *J Anim Sci*. 2016;94(suppl_3):441-452. doi:10.2527/jas.2015-9788.

²³¹ DeSesso JM, Jacobson CF. Anatomical and physiological parameters affecting gastrointestinal absorption in humans and rats. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 2001;39(3):209-228. doi:10.1016/S0278-6915(00)00136-8.

²³² *Ibid.*

²³³ Higashiyama H, Uemura M, Igarashi H, Kurohmaru M, Kanai-Azuma M, Kanai Y. Anatomy and development of the extrahepatic biliary system in mouse and rat: a perspective on the evolutionary loss of the gallbladder. *J Anat*. 2018;232(1):134-145. doi:10.1111/joa.12707.

²³⁴ Gonzalez LM, Moeser AJ, Blikslager AT. Porcine models of digestive disease: the future of large animal translational research. *Transl Res*. 2015;166(1):12-27. doi:10.1016/j.trsl.2015.01.004.

²³⁵ Clifton P. Meal patterning in rodents: psychopharmacological and neuroanatomical studies. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. 2000;24(2):213-222. doi:10.1016/S0149-7634(99)00074-3.

²³⁶ Sciascia Q, Daş G, Metges CC. REVIEW: The pig as a model for humans: Effects of nutritional factors on intestinal function and health. *J Anim Sci*. 2016;94(suppl_3):441-452. doi:10.2527/jas.2015-9788.

²³⁷ Han A, Hudson-Paz C, Robinson BG, et al. Temperature-dependent differences in mouse gut motility are mediated by stress. *Lab Anim*. 2024;53(6):148-159. doi:10.1038/s41684-024-01376-5.

²³⁸ Harley ITW, Giles DA, Pfluger PT, et al. Differential colonization with segmented filamentous bacteria and *Lactobacillus murinus* do not drive divergent development of diet-induced obesity in C57BL/6 mice. *Mol Metab*. 2013;2(3):171-183. doi:10.1016/j.molmet.2013.04.004.

²³⁹ Sciascia Q, Daş G, Metges CC. REVIEW: The pig as a model for humans: Effects of nutritional factors on intestinal function and health. *J Anim Sci*. 2016;94(suppl_3):441-452. doi:10.2527/jas.2015-9788.

²⁴⁰ Belkaid Y, Hand TW. Role of the microbiota in immunity and inflammation. *Cell*. 2014;157(1):121-141. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.011.



- ²⁴¹ Kriaa A, Mariaule V, De Rudder C, et al. From animal models to gut-on-chip: the challenging journey to capture inter-individual variability in chronic digestive disorders. *Gut Microbes*. 2024;16(1):2333434. doi:10.1080/19490976.2024.2333434.
- ²⁴² Qureshi SR, Abdelaal AM, Janjua ZA, et al. Irritable bowel syndrome: A global challenge among medical students. *Cureus*. 2016;8(8):e721. doi:10.7759/cureus.721.
- ²⁴³ *Ibid.*
- ²⁴⁴ Accarie A, Vanuytsel T. Animal models for functional gastrointestinal disorders. *Front Psychiatry*. 2020;11:509681. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2020.509681.
- ²⁴⁵ Johnson AC, Farmer AD, Ness TJ, Greenwood-Van Meerveld B. Critical evaluation of animal models of visceral pain for therapeutics development: A focus on irritable bowel syndrome. *Neurogastroenterol Motil*. 2020;32(4):e13776. doi:10.1111/nmo.13776.
- ²⁴⁶ Weisman MH, Oleg S, Seok Kim H, Hou JK, Miller FW, Dillon CF. Inflammatory bowel disease prevalence: Surveillance data from the U.S. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Prev Med Rep*. 2023;33:102173. doi:10.1016/j.pmedr.2023.102173.
- ²⁴⁷ Lewis JD, Parlett LE, Jonsson Funk ML, et al. Incidence, prevalence, and racial and ethnic distribution of inflammatory bowel disease in the United States. *Gastroenterology*. 2023;165(5):1197-1205.e2. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2023.07.003.
- ²⁴⁸ Flynn S, Eisenstein S. Inflammatory bowel disease presentation and diagnosis. *Surg Clin North Am*. 2019;99(6):1051-1062. doi:10.1016/j.suc.2019.08.001.
- ²⁴⁹ Baydi Z, Limami Y, Khalki L, et al. An Update of Research Animal Models of Inflammatory Bowel Disease. Chiba T, ed. *Sci World J*. 2021;2021:1-12. doi:10.1155/2021/7479540.
- ²⁵⁰ Pizarro TT, Stappenbeck TS, Rieder F, et al. Challenges in IBD research: Preclinical human IBD mechanisms. *Inflamm Bowel Dis*. 2019;25(Suppl 2):S5-S12. doi:10.1093/ibd/izz075.
- ²⁵¹ Hueber W, Sands BE, Lewitzky S, et al. Secukinumab, a human anti-IL-17A monoclonal antibody, for moderate to severe Crohn's disease: unexpected results of a randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Gut*. 2012;61(12):1693-1700. doi:10.1136/gutjnl-2011-301668.
- ²⁵² Targan SR, Feagan B, Vermeire S, et al. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 2 study of Brodalumab in patients with moderate-to-severe Crohn's disease. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2016;111(11):1599-1607. doi:10.1038/ajg.2016.298.
- ²⁵³ Pizarro TT, Stappenbeck TS, Rieder F, et al. Challenges in IBD research: Preclinical human IBD mechanisms. *Inflamm Bowel Dis*. 2019;25(Suppl 2):S5-S12. doi:10.1093/ibd/izz075.
- ²⁵⁴ Verstockt B, Salas A, Sands BE, et al. IL-12 and IL-23 pathway inhibition in inflammatory bowel disease. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2023;20(7):433-446. doi:10.1038/s41575-023-00768-1.
- ²⁵⁵ Lewis JD, Chen EZ, Baldassano RN, et al. Inflammation, antibiotics, and diet as environmental stressors of the gut microbiome in pediatric Crohn's disease. *Cell Host Microbe*. 2015;18(4):489-500. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2015.09.008.
- ²⁵⁶ Trapecar M, Communal C, Velazquez J, et al. Gut-liver physiomics reveal paradoxical modulation of IBD-related inflammation by short-chain fatty acids. *Cell Syst*. 2020;10(3):223-239.e9. doi:10.1016/j.cels.2020.02.008.
- ²⁵⁷ Stankey CT, Bourges C, Haag LM, et al. A disease-associated gene desert directs macrophage inflammation through ETS2. *Nature*. 2024;630(8016):447-456. doi:10.1038/s41586-024-07501-1.
- ²⁵⁸ Lanik WE, Luke CJ, Nolan LS, et al. Microfluidic device facilitates in vitro modeling of human neonatal necrotizing enterocolitis—on-a-chip. *JCI Insight*. 2023;8(8):e146496. doi:10.1172/jci.insight.146496.
- ²⁵⁹ IBDMDB Investigators, Lloyd-Price J, Arze C, et al. Multi-omics of the gut microbial ecosystem in inflammatory bowel diseases. *Nature*. 2019;569(7758):655-662. doi:10.1038/s41586-019-1237-9.
- ²⁶⁰ Chakravarti D, Lee R, Multani AS, et al. Telomere dysfunction instigates inflammation in inflammatory bowel disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2021;118(29):e2024853118. doi:10.1073/pnas.2024853118.
- ²⁶¹ Accarie A, Vanuytsel T. Animal models for functional gastrointestinal disorders. *Front Psychiatry*. 2020;11:509681. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2020.509681.
- ²⁶² Lee A. Animal models of gastroduodenal ulcer disease. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol*. 2000;14(1):75-96. doi:10.1053/bega.2000.0060.
- ²⁶³ Kazachkov M, Marcus M, Vaynblat M, Nino G, Pagala M. The effect of surgically created gastroesophageal reflux on intrapleural pressures in dogs. *Transl Res*. 2008;151(6):315-321. doi:10.1016/j.trsl.2008.04.005.



²⁶⁴ Hu Y, Xu X bing, Chen S yao, et al. Laryngoscopy findings and histological results in a rabbit gastroesophageal reflux model. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol*. 2012;269(8):1939-1944. doi:10.1007/s00405-012-1968-9.

²⁶⁵ Kanai S, Mukaisho K ichi, Yoshida S, Taniura N, Sugihara H. Host factors influence Barrett's carcinogenesis: findings from a mouse gastroduodenal reflux model. *Esophagus*. 2019;16(3):264-271. doi:10.1007/s10388-019-00660-5.

²⁶⁶ He J, Fang Y, Chen X. Surgical models of gastroesophageal reflux with mice. *J Vis Exp*. 2015;(102):e53012. doi:10.3791/53012.

Nerve Regeneration

Many neuroprotective agents have been developed that are successful in treating spinal cord injury (SCI) in animal models, but clinical trials have been disappointing. Neurologist Aysha Akhtar has described three major reasons for this failure: “[D]ifferences in injury type between laboratory-induced SCI and clinical SCI, difficulties in interpreting functional outcome in animals, and inter-species and inter-strain differences in pathophysiology of SCI.”²⁶⁷ In a systematic review of the use of animal models to study nerve regeneration in tissue-engineered scaffolds, researchers have said that most “biomaterials used in animal models have not progressed for approval to be tested in clinical trials despite the almost uniform benefit described in the experimental papers.”²⁶⁸ The authors lamented the low quality of described experiments on animals, as necessary detail and rationale had been omitted, making it difficult to compare data.

For example, methylprednisolone, a routinely used treatment for acute SCI, has generated inconsistent results in animal models. A systematic review examining 62 studies of the drug on a wide variety of species, from rodents to monkeys, found that 34% reported beneficial results, 58% reported no effect, and 8% had mixed findings.²⁶⁹ The results were inconsistent among and within species, even within strains. Furthermore, the variability in results remained even when many of the study design and procedure variables were controlled. The authors pointed out numerous intrinsic differences between, and limitations of, each species/model. They suggested that as a result of these immutable inter- and intra-species differences, no human-relevant animal model can be developed, concluding that the “research emphasis should be on the development and use of validated human-based methods.”²⁷⁰

Among species, rats are particularly unsuitable for nerve repair or regeneration research. Experts have pointed out three major problems with rat models in this field:

*(1) The majority of nerve regeneration data is now being generated in the rat, which is likely to skew treatment outcomes and lead to inappropriate evaluation of risks and benefits. (2) The rat is a particularly poor model for the repair of human critical gap defects due to both its small size and its species-specific neurobiological regenerative profile. (3) Translation from rat to human has proven unreliable for nerve regeneration, as for many other applications.*²⁷¹

More specifically, the inconsistencies between animal models and the clinical situation are significant²⁷² and include the following:

*(1) healthy animals versus sick patients; (2) short versus long gap lengths (the clinical need for large gap repairs, while 90% of in vivo studies are in rats and rabbits where gap lengths are usually ≤3 cm); (3) animal models that almost always employ mixed sensory-motor autografts for repairing mixed defects, versus clinical repairs that almost always involve sensory autografts (usually sural nerve) for repairing mixed defects; (4) protected anatomical sites in animal models, versus repairs that must often cross articulating joints in humans; and (5) inbred, highly homogeneous animal strains and ages, versus diverse patient populations and ages: It is well recognized that animal models fail to mimic the human condition in terms of the uniformity of animal subjects used.*²⁷³



To induce a spinal cord injury in animal models, experimenters use physical force to damage the spinal cord. There are many different methods, such as contusion, which involves displacing the spinal cord by dropping a weight, or distraction, which applies a traction force to stretch the spinal cord. Regardless of the method used, achieving consistency and reproducibility is challenging due to the inability to replicate the same spinal cord injury every time they perform the procedure. For example, in contusion-induced injuries, variability can arise from the rod bouncing after it hits the spinal cord, potentially causing multiple impacts.²⁷⁴

In addition to consistency issues, many of these models do not accurately reflect the mechanisms of SCI in humans. A compression model created using forceps does not replicate the acute impact seen in most human SCI, and the devices used for the distraction model often induce injury too slowly to emulate human injury. Chemically induced SCI is employed to study secondary injuries associated with SCI, usually involving the injection or application of a toxic chemical to the area of interest. However, challenges with chemically induced SCI include ensuring accurate delivery of the chemical to the correct region of the spine.²⁷⁵

Biomedical engineers have noted that researchers “are incapable of truly mimicking human neural injuries in animal models because of the extensive anatomical, functional, molecular, immunological, and pathological differences between humans and frequently studied animals.”²⁷⁶ Human-relevant methods can bypass these limitations and should be the focus.

Human-relevant methods for studying nerve injury and regeneration have been reviewed by a number of research groups and include human organoids, microfluidics, engineered human tissue scaffold moulds, bioprinting, and other in vitro uses of human cells. Ex vivo models, such as those using three-dimensional engineered scaffolds, bioreactors, neurospheres, and organoids, allow for more controlled studies on specific parameters than animal experiments.²⁷⁷ Bioprinting can use bioinks containing human cells and materials to construct heterogeneous tissue models in a single step and with remarkable consistency,²⁷⁸ an aspect of nerve regeneration research that has been notably lacking in animal models.²⁷⁹

Engineers and researchers at the University of Pittsburgh Medical Center and Carnegie Mellon University have emulated mild and moderate traumatic brain injury (TBI) using human cerebral organoids. Their study identified important genetic repercussions of TBI on the brain that can be used to diagnose the condition and create personalized treatments for patients.²⁸⁰ Neuroscientists have engineered human spinal cord organoids that display functional neuronal activity and hold promise for investigating SCI therapies.²⁸¹

Microfluidic devices are “adaptable for modelling a wide range of injuries” and provide advantages over traditional in vivo and in vitro experiments by “allowing researchers to (1) examine the effect of injury on specific neural components, (2) fluidically isolate neuronal regions to examine specific effects on subcellular components, and (3) reproducibly create a variety of injuries to model TBI and SCI.”²⁸² For example, brain-on-chip platforms offer a promising avenue for personalized medicine, as a patient’s own cells can be used to create a custom device to investigate treatment options.²⁸³ Axons-on-a-chip can model diffuse axonal injury, allowing researchers to track the intracellular changes immediately following injury and offering a platform for screening treatments.²⁸⁴ These systems offer advantages in precision, scalability, and cost-effectiveness when compared to traditional cell culture or experiments on animals, and are currently on the market and available for neural regenerative medicine research.²⁸⁵

²⁶⁷ Akhtar AZ, Pippin JJ, Sandusky CB. Animal models in spinal cord injury: A review. *Rev Neurosci*. 2008;19(1):47-60. doi:10.1515/REVNEURO.2008.19.1.47.

²⁶⁸ Angius D, Wang H, Spinner RJ, Gutierrez-Cotto Y, Yaszemski MJ, Windebank AJ. A systematic review of animal models used to study nerve regeneration in tissue-engineered scaffolds. *Biomaterials*. 2012;33(32):8034-8039. doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2012.07.056.



²⁶⁹ Akhtar AZ, Pippin JJ, Sandusky CB. Animal studies in spinal cord injury: A systematic review of methylprednisolone. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2009;37(1):43-62. doi:10.1177/026119290903700108.

²⁷⁰ *Ibid.*

²⁷¹ Kaplan HM, Mishra P, Kohn J. The overwhelming use of rat models in nerve regeneration research may compromise designs of nerve guidance conduits for humans. *J Mater Sci: Mater Med*. 2015;26(8):226. doi:10.1007/s10856-015-5558-4.

²⁷² Gliksten L, Yip PK. Current spinal cord injury animal models are too simplistic for clinical translation. *J Exp Neurol*. 2023;Volume 4(Issue 1):6-10. doi:10.33696/Neurol.4.068.

²⁷³ Kaplan HM, Mishra P, Kohn J. The overwhelming use of rat models in nerve regeneration research may compromise designs of nerve guidance conduits for humans. *J Mater Sci: Mater Med*.

²⁷⁴ Cheriyan T, Ryan DJ, Weinreb JH, et al. Spinal cord injury models: a review. *Spinal Cord*. 2014;52(8):588-595. doi:10.1038/sc.2014.91.

²⁷⁵ *Ibid.*

²⁷⁶ Mobini S, Song YH, McCrary MW, Schmidt CE. Advances in ex vivo models and lab-on-a-chip devices for neural tissue engineering. *Biomaterials*. 2019;198:146-166. doi:10.1016/j.BIOMATERIALS.2018.05.012.

²⁷⁷ *Ibid.*

²⁷⁸ Zhuang P, Sun AX, An J, Chua CK, Chew SY. 3D neural tissue models: From spheroids to bioprinting. *Biomaterials*. 2018;154:113-133. doi:10.1016/j.BIOMATERIALS.2017.10.002.

²⁷⁹ Angius D, Wang H, Spinner RJ, Gutierrez-Cotto Y, Yaszemski MJ, Windebank AJ. A systematic review of animal models used to study nerve regeneration in tissue-engineered scaffolds. *Biomaterials*. 2012;33(32):8034-8039. doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2012.07.056.

²⁸⁰ Beltrán SM, Bobo J, Habib A, et al. Characterization of neural mechanotransduction response in human traumatic brain injury organoid model. *Sci Rep*. 2023;13(1):13536. doi:10.1038/s41598-023-40431-y.

²⁸¹ Xue W, Li B, Liu H, et al. Generation of dorsoventral human spinal cord organoids via functionalizing composite scaffold for drug testing. *iScience*. 2023;26(1):105898. doi:10.1016/j.isci.2022.105898.

²⁸² Shrirao AB, Kung FH, Omelchenko A, et al. Microfluidic platforms for the study of neuronal injury in vitro. *Biotechnol Bioeng*. 2018;115(4):830. doi:10.1002/BIT.26519.

²⁸³ Amirifar L, Shamloo A, Nasiri R, et al. Brain-on-a-chip: Recent advances in design and techniques for microfluidic models of the brain in health and disease. *Biomaterials*. 2022;285:121531. doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2022.121531.

²⁸⁴ Pan X, Li J, Li W, et al. Axons-on-a-chip for mimicking non-disruptive diffuse axonal injury underlying traumatic brain injury. *Lab Chip*. 2022;22(23):4541-4555.

²⁸⁵ Mobini S, Song YH, McCrary MW, Schmidt CE. Advances in ex vivo models and lab-on-a-chip devices for neural tissue engineering. *Biomaterials*. 2019;198:146-166. doi:10.1016/j.BIOMATERIALS.2018.05.012.

Neurodegenerative Diseases

There is sufficient literature documenting the failings of various animal models of neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD), Huntington's disease (HD), and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS). While a lengthy appendix could be written for each disease, many of the same limitations of animal models prohibit translation across these conditions, and they will be discussed briefly as a whole.

All these diseases are human-specific, meaning they do not occur naturally in other animals. No animal model has been developed that recapitulates all aspects of a particular neurodegenerative disease.²⁸⁶ For AD research, the clinical failure rate for new drugs was last estimated to be 99.6%,^{287,288} and recent monoclonal drugs approved for AD have been controversial due to adverse effects and questionable efficacy.^{289,290}

A bioinformatics analysis comparing the transcriptional signatures of AD, PD, HD, and ALS with mouse models of these diseases produced the following findings:



[M]ost available mouse models of neurodegenerative disease fail to recapitulate the salient transcriptional alterations of human neurodegeneration and ... even the best available models show significant and reproducible differences compared to human neurodegeneration. Although the reasons for the poor transcriptional performance of mouse models varied, the unifying theme was the failure of mouse models to exhibit the variety and severity of diverse defects observed in human neurodegeneration.²⁹¹

These molecular discrepancies underscore the artificial methods used to create such models. Physical and chemical lesioning or systemic administration of toxins are commonly used. These are acute stressors, not long-term degenerative processes, and as such, they initiate events in animal models that are not present in human patients. The acute and immediate nature of disease models, such as the 6-OHDA and MPTP animal models of PD and the 3-NP animal model of HD, fail to capture the progressive nature of the disorders they aim to mimic. In addition, scientists often use young animals to “model” diseases associated with aging,²⁹² further reducing their relevance. For example, “[c]ommonly used AD mouse models, like the 5xFAD, display amyloid deposits starting at 2–4 months of age...this early accumulation can be translated to A β deposits occurring in 4–8 year-old humans, a scenario not found even in the most aggressive cases”²⁹³ of AD.

Genetically modified mouse models exhibit inconsistent pathological and behavioural phenotypes, partly due to variations in transgenes used, inconsistencies in transgene insertion and expression, and differences in mouse background strains.²⁹⁴ As of 2024, 210 transgenic rodent AD models have been developed.²⁹⁵ In a review on the relevance and translational validity of these mouse models, researchers described their shortcomings:

Some transgenic models can present a very aggressive disease phenotype compared to the human form of the disease...while others fail to demonstrate aspects of neuronal loss and dysfunction... Of additional concern is the fact that mouse models often fail to show a substantive neuronal loss even in the presence of amyloid deposits and generate amyloid peptides different from those found in human brain... In some instances, the failures encountered with animal transgene models reflect the fact that they are based on intrinsically flawed hypotheses and the constructs used to interrogate these; in other instances, they reflect a lack of diligence on the part of investigators to ensure best practices in the husbandry and use of these models. Despite their limitations, these flawed models become widely utilized, with their relevance being overstated because of the lack of any viable alternatives, while only lip-service is paid to their validity as they become de rigor and self-perpetuating—driving the field down a blind alley.²⁹⁶

Fundamental genetic differences further hinder translation. For example, “knock-in models require the presence of multiple APP [amyloid precursor protein] mutations not found in humans,” murine tau differs structurally from human tau, and “key amino acid substitutions make murine A β less prone to aggregation when compared to its human counterpart.”²⁹⁷ These differences make animal models of neurodegenerative disease misleading and waste precious time: A genetic target for AD research previously identified as upregulated in mouse models was, unsurprisingly, not found to be upregulated in humans in a recent postmortem study.²⁹⁸ For PD, nonhuman primate studies do not “constitute a valid scientific modality for the complete understanding of PD and for the development of future neuromodulation therapeutic strategies.”²⁹⁹

As in much of biomedical research, animals suffer greatly when used to mimic neurodegenerative diseases. In an analysis of published research on animal models of HD, 51 studies referenced experiments “in which animals were expected to develop motor deficits so severe that they would have difficulty eating and drinking normally.”³⁰⁰ However, only three out of 51 reported making adaptations to the animals’ housing to facilitate food and water intake. The authors of this analysis concluded that experimenters are not adhering to the 3Rs principles and compromising not only animal welfare but also the relevance of their studies to HD.³⁰¹



As animal studies fall short, scientists and policymakers are increasingly recognizing the need for human-relevant research strategies. Following a review of AD research, an interdisciplinary panel recommended reallocating funding away from animal studies and toward more promising techniques, such as patient-derived hiPSC models, “omic” technology (genomics, proteomics, etc.), in silico models, neuroimaging, and epidemiological studies.³⁰²

The following are highlights in recent cutting-edge, human-relevant neurodegenerative disease research.

- At Brigham and Women’s Hospital, researchers differentiated hiPSCs into neurons that quickly develop protein inclusions mimicking those found in the brains of individuals who died with inclusionopathies. Using this method, the team created more than 60 human cellular models that other laboratories can use to study human neurodegenerative diseases.³⁰³
- A team of scientists at Washington University in St. Louis used cells from patients with AD to develop a relevant, 3D human cellular model for late-onset AD (which accounts for 95% of cases). This model allows for the study of age-associated neurodegeneration.³⁰⁴ Another team conducted a proteomic study on the cerebral spinal fluid of patients with AD to identify biomarkers that can be detected decades before symptoms arise.³⁰⁵
- Researchers at the Barcelona Institute of Science and Technology developed an organ-on-a-chip to evaluate the brain permeability of nanotherapeutics and facilitate personalized research and therapy for AD.³⁰⁶
- At the Vienna BioCenter, scientists created an in vitro model of the human dopaminergic system with ventral midbrain–striatum–cortex assembloids to improve the study of PD cell therapies.³⁰⁷
- Researchers at the University of Luxembourg used human organoids and assembloids—including those developed with patients’ own cells—to understand the early stages of PD and factors influencing susceptibility.^{308,309}
- Boston-based Emulate, Inc. engineered a human brain-on-a-chip that represents areas affected by PD, reproduced features of the disease, and can be used to identify and test new therapeutic targets.³¹⁰
- Scientists in Germany used human brain organoids to identify a gene implicated in HD that may damage the brain before symptoms arise and could serve as a focus for drug development. Restoring the function of this gene reversed the HD phenotype.³¹¹
- University of Central Florida scientists used cells from patients with ALS to develop a disease-specific neuromuscular junction-on-a-chip and tested the effects of a compound on clinically relevant functional measures of ALS.³¹²
- In another patient-specific study, a team at Utrecht University used human brain organoids to improve the understanding of synaptic changes in ALS patients before the onset of symptoms.³¹³

For decades, experimenters have tormented monkeys, mice, dogs, and other animals in an attempt to model these devastating diseases. However, since other animals don’t develop these human neurodegenerative diseases naturally, experimenters have manipulated their genomes to force discrete symptoms. The results, after decades of tests, include more than 100 failed drugs, an untold number of animal deaths, and the continued suffering of humans living with these conditions. For these patients, a shift to human-relevant methods is long overdue.

²⁸⁶ Potashkin JA, Blume SR, Runkle NK. Limitations of animal models of Parkinson’s disease. *Parkinsons Dis.* 2011;2011(1):658083. doi:10.4061/2011/658083.

²⁸⁷ Cummings JL, Morstorf T, Zhong K. Alzheimer’s disease drug-development pipeline: few candidates, frequent failures. *Alzheimers Res Ther.* 2014;6(4):37. doi:10.1186/alzrt269.

²⁸⁸ Mullane K, Williams M. Preclinical models of Alzheimer’s disease: Relevance and translational validity. *Curr Protoc Pharmacol.* 2019;84(1):e57. doi:10.1002/cpph.57.

²⁸⁹ Burke JF, Kerber KA, Langa KM, Albin RL, Kotagal V. Lecanemab: Looking before we leap. *Neurology.* 2023;101(15):661-665. doi:10.1212/WNL.000000000000207505.



- ²⁹⁰ Højlund-Carlsen PF, Alavi A, Barrio JR, et al. Donanemab, another anti-Alzheimer's drug with risk and uncertain benefit. *Ageing Res Rev.* 2024;99:102348. doi:10.1016/j.arr.2024.102348.
- ²⁹¹ Burns TC, Li MD, Mehta S, Awad AJ, Morgan AA. Mouse models rarely mimic the transcriptome of human neurodegenerative diseases: A systematic bioinformatics-based critique of preclinical models. *Eur J Pharmacol.* 2015;759:101-117. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2015.03.021.
- ²⁹² Lane E, Dunnett S. Animal models of Parkinson's disease and L-dopa induced dyskinesia: how close are we to the clinic? *Psychopharmacology (Berl).* 2008;199(3):303-312. doi:10.1007/s00213-007-0931-8.
- ²⁹³ Granzotto A, Vissel B, Sensi SL. Lost in translation: Inconvenient truths on the utility of mouse models in Alzheimer's disease research. Behrens TE, ed. *eLife.* 2024;13:e90633. doi:10.7554/eLife.90633.
- ²⁹⁴ Ehrnhoefer DE, Butland SL, Pouladi MA, Hayden MR. Mouse models of Huntington disease: variations on a theme. *Dis Model Mech.* 2009;2(3-4):123-129. doi:10.1242/dmm.002451.
- ²⁹⁵ Granzotto A, Vissel B, Sensi SL. Lost in translation: Inconvenient truths on the utility of mouse models in Alzheimer's disease research. Behrens TE, ed. *eLife.* 2024;13:e90633. doi:10.7554/eLife.90633.
- ²⁹⁶ Mullane K, Williams M. Preclinical models of Alzheimer's disease: Relevance and translational validity. *Curr Protoc Pharmacol.* 2019;84(1):e57. doi:10.1002/cpph.57.
- ²⁹⁷ Granzotto A, Vissel B, Sensi SL. Lost in translation: Inconvenient truths on the utility of mouse models in Alzheimer's disease research. Behrens TE, ed. *eLife.* 2024;13:e90633. doi:10.7554/eLife.90633.
- ²⁹⁸ Aghaizu ND, Jolly S, Samra SK, et al. Microglial expression of the Wnt signaling modulator DKK2 differs between human Alzheimer's disease brains and mouse neurodegeneration models. *eNeuro.* 2023;10(1). doi:10.1523/ENEURO.0306-22.2022.
- ²⁹⁹ Menache A, Beuter A. Lessons from the analysis of non-human primates for understanding human aging and neurodegenerative diseases. *Front Hum Neurosci.* 2016;10. doi:10.3389/fnhum.2016.00033.
- ³⁰⁰ Olsson IAS, Hansen AK, Sandøe P. Animal welfare and the refinement of neuroscience research methods – a case study of Huntington's disease models. *Lab Anim.* 2008;42(3):277-283. doi:10.1258/la.2008.007147.
- ³⁰¹ *Ibid.*
- ³⁰² Pistollato F, Ohayon EL, Lam A, et al. Alzheimer disease research in the 21st century: Past and current failures, new perspectives and funding priorities. *Oncotarget.* 2016;7(26):38999-39016. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.9175.
- ³⁰³ Lam I, Ndayisaba A, Lewis AJ, et al. Rapid iPSC inclusionopathy models shed light on formation, consequence, and molecular subtype of α -synuclein inclusions. *Neuron.* 2024;112(17):2886-2909.e16. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2024.06.002.
- ³⁰⁴ Sun Z, Kwon JS, Ren Y, et al. Modeling late-onset Alzheimer's disease neuropathology via direct neuronal reprogramming. *Science.* 2024;385(6708):adl2992. doi:10.1126/science.adl2992.
- ³⁰⁵ Shen Y, Timsina J, Heo G, et al. CSF proteomics identifies early changes in autosomal dominant Alzheimer's disease. *Cell.* 2024;187(22):6309-6326.e15. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2024.08.049.
- ³⁰⁶ Palma-Florez S, López-Canosa A, Morales-Zavala F, et al. BBB-on-a-chip with integrated micro-TEER for permeability evaluation of multi-functionalized gold nanorods against Alzheimer's disease. *J Nanobiotechnology.* 2023;21:115. doi:10.1186/s12951-023-01798-2.
- ³⁰⁷ Reumann D, Krauditsch C, Novatchkova M, et al. In vitro modeling of the human dopaminergic system using spatially arranged ventral midbrain–striatum–cortex assembloids. *Nat Methods.* 2023;20(12):2034-2047. doi:10.1038/s41592-023-02080-x.
- ³⁰⁸ Rosety I, Zagare A, Saraiva C, et al. Impaired neuron differentiation in GBA-associated Parkinson's disease is linked to cell cycle defects in organoids. *NPJ Parkinsons Dis.* 2023;9(1):1-16. doi:10.1038/s41531-023-00616-8.
- ³⁰⁹ Barmppa K, Saraiva C, Lopez-Pigozzi D, et al. Modeling early phenotypes of Parkinson's disease by age-induced midbrain-striatum assembloids. *Commun Biol.* 2024;7(1):1-19. doi:10.1038/s42003-024-07273-4.
- ³¹⁰ Padiaditakis I, Kodella KR, Manatakis DV, et al. Modeling alpha-synuclein pathology in a human brain-chip to assess blood-brain barrier disruption. *Nat Commun.* 2021;12(1):5907. doi:10.1038/s41467-021-26066-5.
- ³¹¹ Lisowski P, Lickfett S, Rybak-Wolf A, et al. Mutant huntingtin impairs neurodevelopment in human brain organoids through CHCHD2-mediated neurometabolic failure. *Nat Commun.* 2024;15(1):7027. doi:10.1038/s41467-024-51216-w.
- ³¹² Badu-Mensah A, Guo X, Mendez R, Parsaud H, Hickman JJ. The effect of skeletal muscle-specific creatine treatment on ALS NMJ integrity and function. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2023;24(17):13519. doi:10.3390/ijms241713519.
- ³¹³ van der Geest AT, Jakobs CE, Ljubikj T, et al. Molecular pathology, developmental changes and synaptic dysfunction in (pre-) symptomatic human C9ORF72-ALS/FTD cerebral organoids. *Acta Neuropathol Commun.* 2024;12(1):152. doi:10.1186/s40478-024-01857-1.



Neuropsychiatric Disorders and Neurodivergence

Like many other animal models of human disease, animal models used in an attempt to study human neuropsychiatric disorders and neurodivergence lack critical aspects of model validity. These deficiencies include (1) construct validity, meaning that the mechanistic underpinnings creating the observed symptoms in animals are different from those that lead to the disorder in humans; (2) face validity, meaning that animals cannot “recapitulate important anatomical, biochemical, neuropathological, or behavioural features of a human disease;”³¹⁴ and (3) predictive validity, meaning that results from experiments on animals fail to translate into similar results in humans reliably.

No single animal model replicates all aspects of a human neuropsychiatric condition, and features of human behaviours that represent hallmarks of these disorders cannot be accurately produced or assessed adequately in animals.

For example, human depressive disorders are characterized in part by feelings of sadness, hopelessness, and despair. In an effort to measure “despair” in rodents, the most commonly used behavioural test is the forced swim test, in which an experimenter places a rat or mouse in a container of water with no way to escape or rest. Experimenters falsely interpret the amount of time the animal spends swimming or struggling to escape as a measure of the animal’s lack of despair. This misguided notion originated from the observation that swimming and struggling time could be extended by giving the animal some types of human antidepressants (even though this assumption ignores the many false positives and false negatives that the test produces). As has been widely discussed in the scientific literature, an animal’s behaviour in the forced swim test may represent an evolutionary adaptation to the stressful situation and should not be used to determine their mood.³¹⁵ The results can be influenced by an animal’s strain and many experimental variances, including water depth, container dimensions, and temperature.³¹⁶⁻³¹⁹

A PETA neuroscientist and collaborators have published papers discrediting the use of the forced swim test as a valid method for screening antidepressant drugs. Their findings revealed that the use of this test by the world’s top 15 pharmaceutical companies did not produce any drugs currently approved for treating depression in humans.³²⁰ They also highlighted actionable steps regulatory authorities could take to eliminate the use of the forced swim test (and the similar tail suspension test) in the pharmaceutical industry.³²¹

Other animal behavioural tests—such as the sucrose preference test (for anhedonia),³²²⁻³²⁴ open field test and elevated mazes (for anxiety),^{325,326} marble burying (for compulsion),³²⁷ chronic unpredictable stress (to induce psychopathologies)³²⁸—have similar flaws. These concerns have led to the awareness that “some of these assays must be discontinued, and placed in the past; while we seek improved, innovative strategies for outcome measures.”³²⁹

A series of citation analyses demonstrated that researchers studying major depressive disorder in humans rarely cite results from experiments on rats or monkeys, two of the most commonly used species in this field. Instead, they more frequently relied on research results using human cells and human biological data.³³⁰⁻³³² A similar failure of animal studies to contribute to clinical knowledge has been noted in bipolar depression research,³³³ and animal studies have been cited as the primary source of attrition (failure of drugs) in neurobehavioral clinical trials.³³⁴ Despite these warnings, thousands of researchers have continued to use flawed assays like the forced swim test to draw erroneous conclusions about an animal’s mood³³⁵ or the potential effects of compounds on human depressive disorders.³³⁶

Significant physiological differences between humans and other animals contribute to the low translation rate. For example, the gene encoding tyrosine hydroxylase, the enzyme involved in dopamine formation, is regulated differently in humans than in mice.³³⁷ Misregulation of tyrosine hydroxylase has been implicated in



several psychiatric illnesses, such as bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. In a 2019 study published in *Nature*, 64 researchers analysed the brains of mice and humans and found substantial species differences in types of brain cells and how they produce proteins critical to neuropsychiatric function. The authors noted numerous “failures in the use of [the] mouse for preclinical studies” because of “so many [species] differences in the cellular patterning of genes.”³³⁸ Rodents and humans also diverge in other critical areas for neuropsychiatric research, including the diversity, organization, and volume of neuronal cell types; relevant neural circuitry; volume of neurotransmitters available in specific cell types; and neurotransmitter receptor availability and kinetics.³³⁹

Beyond the lack of applicability, animal neuropsychiatric models cause immense suffering. To induce “depression,” experimenters subject animals to uncontrollable pain through electric shocks or chronic stressors, such as restraining them for extended periods, starving them or denying them water, tilting their cages, forcing them to live in wet bedding, shaking them, or disrupting their circadian rhythms. Animals are often made to live in complete isolation from other members of their species, bullied and physically assaulted by other animals, deprived of parental care, and subjected to genetic or surgical manipulations in an effort to induce a depressed-like or altered mental state. In this field in particular, “animals are likely undergoing experimental procedures that do not provide the epistemic benefit we are sacrificing them for.”³⁴⁰

Funds should be redirected from the use of animals toward relevant, human-based experimental methods, including the following:

- Human brain organoids: Advanced, 3D in vitro cultures of human brain cells that replicate the cellular organization and signalling of human brain tissue. These have been used to study mood disorders, psychoses, and neurodivergence.³⁴¹⁻³⁴⁴ Organoids can be combined to form self-organizing assembloids that mimic complex interactions between different parts of the brain,^{345,346} such as the cortico-striatal-thalamic-cortical circuit and thalamocortical assembloids recently developed by a team at Stanford University to study human neurodevelopmental conditions like autism, Tourette syndrome, and schizophrenia.^{347,348} Researchers at the University of California San Diego and the University of Massachusetts at Amherst are developing disease-specific brain organoids using cells from patients with genetic mutations linked to neuropsychiatric disorders for therapeutic applications.³⁴⁹⁻³⁵¹
- Omics research: This is being applied to better understand the underpinnings of human neuropsychiatric conditions. The PsychENCODE Consortium, a collaboration of multidisciplinary teams, uses state-of-the-art methods to create large datasets from human postmortem brain samples.³⁵² Some teams are analysing existing data to characterize gene variants related to these disorders.³⁵³
- Brain imaging: Techniques including magnetoencephalography, high-density electroencephalography, magnetic resonance spectroscopy, transport-based morphometry, and functional magnetic resonance imaging—often combined with machine learning and genomics—are being used to study human psychiatric conditions and neurodivergence directly in individuals with lived experience.³⁵⁴⁻³⁵⁸
- Longitudinal studies: Tracking individuals over extended periods provides insights into the effects of environmental stimuli, medical history, and life events on the incidence and progression of neurodevelopmental conditions.^{359,360}
- In silico clinical trials: Virtual patient models have been used to evaluate the potential of drugs for conditions like attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder and schizophrenia.^{361,362}

Given the psychological distress inflicted on animals and the inapplicability of the results to humans, the use of animals in human neuropsychiatric and neurodivergence experiments should end. Resources must be diverted to human biology-based research like the examples listed above.



- ³¹⁴ Nestler EJ, Hyman SE. Animal models of neuropsychiatric disorders. *Nat Neurosci*. 2010;13(10):1161-1169. doi:10.1038/nn.2647.
- ³¹⁵ Molendijk ML, de Kloet ER. Immobility in the forced swim test is adaptive and does not reflect depression. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*. 2015;62:389-391. doi:10.1016/j.psyneuen.2015.08.028.
- ³¹⁶ De Pablo JM, Parra A, Segovia S, Guillamón A. Learned immobility explains the behavior of rats in the forced swimming test. *Physiol Behav*. 1989;46(2):229-237. doi:10.1016/0031-9384(89)90261-8.
- ³¹⁷ Jefferys D, Funder J. The effect of water temperature on immobility in the forced swimming test in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol*. 1994;253(1-2):91-94. doi:10.1016/0014-2999(94)90761-7.
- ³¹⁸ Lucki I, Dalvi A, Mayorga AJ. Sensitivity to the effects of pharmacologically selective antidepressants in different strains of mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*. 2001;155(3):315-322. doi:10.1007/s002130100694.
- ³¹⁹ Rosas-Sánchez GU, German-Ponciano LJ, Rodríguez-Landa JF. Considerations of pool dimensions in the forced swim test in predicting the potential antidepressant activity of drugs. *Front Behav Neurosci*. 2022;15:757348. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2021.757348.
- ³²⁰ Trunnell ER, Carvalho C. The forced swim test has poor accuracy for identifying novel antidepressants. *Drug Discov Today*. 2021;26(12):2898-2904. doi:10.1016/j.drudis.2021.08.003.
- ³²¹ Trunnell ER, Baines J, Farghali S, et al. The need for guidance in antidepressant drug development: Revisiting the role of the forced swim test and tail suspension test. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2024;151:105666. doi:10.1016/j.yrtph.2024.105666.
- ³²² Berrio JP, Hestehave S, Kalliokoski O. Reliability of sucrose preference testing following short or no food and water deprivation—a Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of rat models of chronic unpredictable stress. *Transl Psychiatry*. 2024;14(1):1-10. doi:10.1038/s41398-024-02742-0.
- ³²³ Scheggi S. Still controversial issues on assessing anhedonia in experimental modeling of depression. *Transl Psychiatry*. 2024;14(1):1-2. doi:10.1038/s41398-024-03057-w.
- ³²⁴ Verharen JPH, de Jong JW, Zhu Y, Lammel S. A computational analysis of mouse behavior in the sucrose preference test. *Nat Commun*. 2023;14(1):2419. doi:10.1038/s41467-023-38028-0.
- ³²⁵ Võikar V, Stanford SC. The Open Field Test. In: Harro J, ed. *Psychiatric Vulnerability, Mood, and Anxiety Disorders: Tests and Models in Mice and Rats*. Springer US; 2023:9-29. doi:10.1007/978-1-0716-2748-8_2.
- ³²⁶ Rosso M, Wirz R, Loretan AV, et al. Reliability of common mouse behavioural tests of anxiety: A systematic review and meta-analysis on the effects of anxiolytics. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. 2022;143:104928. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2022.104928.
- ³²⁷ Dixit PV, Sahu R, Mishra DK. Marble-burying behavior test as a murine model of compulsive-like behavior. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods*. 2020;102:106676. doi:10.1016/j.vascn.2020.106676.
- ³²⁸ Markov DD, Novosadova EV. Chronic unpredictable mild stress model of depression: Possible sources of poor reproducibility and latent variables. *Biology (Basel)*. 2022;11(11):1621. doi:10.3390/biology11111621.
- ³²⁹ Silverman JL. Animal models for psychiatric research: Novel directions for behavioral neuroscience in translation. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. 2023;152:105309. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2023.105309.
- ³³⁰ Carvalho C, Varela SAM, Marques TA, Knight A, Vicente L. Are in vitro and in silico approaches used appropriately for animal-based major depressive disorder research? *PLOS ONE*. 2020;15(6):e0233954. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0233954.
- ³³¹ Carvalho C, Peste F, Marques TA, Knight A, Vicente LM. The contribution of rat studies to current knowledge of major depressive disorder: Results from citation analysis. *Front Psychol*. 2020;11:1486. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2020.01486.
- ³³² Carvalho C, Herrmann K, Marques TA, Knight A. Time to abolish the forced swim test in rats for depression research? *JAAE*. 2021;4(2):170-178. doi:10.1163/25889567-BJA10026.
- ³³³ Kato T, Kasahara T, Kubota-Sakashita M, Kato TM, Nakajima K. Animal models of recurrent or bipolar depression. *Neuroscience*. 2016;321:189-196. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2015.08.016.
- ³³⁴ Garner JP. The significance of meaning: why do over 90% of behavioral neuroscience results fail to translate to humans, and what can we do to fix it? *ILAR J*. 2014;55(3):438-456. doi:10.1093/ilar/ilu047.
- ³³⁵ Molendijk ML, de Kloet ER. Forced swim stressor: Trends in usage and mechanistic consideration. *Eur J Neurosci*. 2022;55(9-10):2813-2831. doi:10.1111/EJN.15139.
- ³³⁶ Trunnell ER, Baines J, Farghali S, et al. The need for guidance in antidepressant drug development: Revisiting the role of the forced swim test and tail suspension test. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2024;151:105666. doi:10.1016/j.yrtph.2024.105666.



- ³³⁷ Jin H, Romano G, Marshall C, Donaldson AE, Suon S, Iacovitti L. Tyrosine hydroxylase gene regulation in human neuronal progenitor cells does not depend on Nurr1 as in the murine and rat systems. *J Cell Physiol.* 2006;207(1):49-57. doi:10.1002/jcp.20534.
- ³³⁸ Hodge RD, Bakken TE, Miller JA, et al. Conserved cell types with divergent features in human versus mouse cortex. *Nature.* 2019;573(7772):61-68. doi:10.1038/s41586-019-1506-7.
- ³³⁹ Dixon TA, Muotri AR. Advancing preclinical models of psychiatric disorders with human brain organoid cultures. *Mol Psychiatry.* 2023;28(1):83-95. doi:10.1038/s41380-022-01708-2.
- ³⁴⁰ Figdor C. Animal models in neuropsychiatry: Do the benefits outweigh the moral costs? *Camb Q Healthc Ethics.* 2022;31(4):530-535. doi:10.1017/S0963180122000147.
- ³⁴¹ Dixon TA, Muotri AR. Advancing preclinical models of psychiatric disorders with human brain organoid cultures. *Mol Psychiatry.* 2023;28(1):83-95. doi:10.1038/s41380-022-01708-2.
- ³⁴² Urenda JP, Dosso AD, Birtele M, Quadrato G. Present and future modeling of human psychiatric connectopathies with brain organoids. *Biol Psychiatry.* 2023;93(7):606-615. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2022.12.017.
- ³⁴³ Levy RJ, Paşca SP. What have organoids and assembloids taught us about the pathophysiology of neuropsychiatric disorders? *Biol Psychiatry.* 2023;93(7):632-641. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2022.11.017.
- ³⁴⁴ Li C, Fleck JS, Martins-Costa C, et al. Single-cell brain organoid screening identifies developmental defects in autism. *Nature.* 2023;621(7978):373-380. doi:10.1038/s41586-023-06473-y.
- ³⁴⁵ Levy RJ, Paşca SP. What have organoids and assembloids taught us about the pathophysiology of neuropsychiatric disorders? *Biol Psychiatry.* 2023;93(7):632-641. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2022.11.017.
- ³⁴⁶ Onesto MM, Kim JI, Pasca SP. Assembloid models of cell-cell interaction to study tissue and disease biology. *Cell Stem Cell.* 2024;31(11):1563-1573. doi:10.1016/j.stem.2024.09.017.
- ³⁴⁷ Miura Y, Kim JI, Jurjuţ O, et al. Assembloid model to study loop circuits of the human nervous system. Published online October 14, 2024:2024.10.13.617729. doi:10.1101/2024.10.13.617729.
- ³⁴⁸ Kim JI, Miura Y, Li MY, et al. Human assembloids reveal the consequences of CACNA1G gene variants in the thalamocortical pathway. *Neuron.* 2024;0(0). doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2024.09.020.
- ³⁴⁹ Courchesne E, Taluja V, Nazari S, et al. Embryonic origin of two ASD subtypes of social symptom severity: the larger the brain cortical organoid size, the more severe the social symptoms. *Mol Autism.* 2024;15(1):22. doi:10.1186/s13229-024-00602-8.
- ³⁵⁰ Papes F, Camargo AP, de Souza JS, et al. Transcription Factor 4 loss-of-function is associated with deficits in progenitor proliferation and cortical neuron content. *Nat Commun.* 2022;13(1):2387. doi:10.1038/s41467-022-29942-w.
- ³⁵¹ Sebastian R, Jin K, Pavon N, et al. Schizophrenia-associated NRXN1 deletions induce developmental-timing- and cell-type-specific vulnerabilities in human brain organoids. *Nat Commun.* 2023;14(1):3770. doi:10.1038/s41467-023-39420-6.
- ³⁵² Science. PsychENCODE2. AAAS. 2024. Accessed December 2, 2024. <https://www.science.org/collections/psychencode2>.
- ³⁵³ Lynall ME, Soskic B, Hayhurst J, et al. Genetic variants associated with psychiatric disorders are enriched at epigenetically active sites in lymphoid cells. *Nat Commun.* 2022;13(1):6102. doi:10.1038/s41467-022-33885-7.
- ³⁵⁴ Kundu S, Sair H, Sherr EH, Mukherjee P, Rohde GK. Discovering the gene-brain-behavior link in autism via generative machine learning. *Sci Adv.* 2024;10(24):ead15307. doi:10.1126/sciadv.adl5307.
- ³⁵⁵ Gaudferrau F, Lefebvre A, Engemann DA, et al. Cortico-Cerebellar neurodynamics during social interaction in Autism Spectrum Disorders. *NeuroImage Clin.* 2023;39:103465. doi:10.1016/j.nicl.2023.103465.
- ³⁵⁶ Wang M, Barker PB, Cascella NG, et al. Longitudinal changes in brain metabolites in healthy controls and patients with first episode psychosis: a 7-Tesla MRS study. *Mol Psychiatry.* 2023;28(5):2018-2029. doi:10.1038/s41380-023-01969-5.
- ³⁵⁷ Nour MM, McNamee DC, Liu Y, Dolan RJ. Trajectories through semantic spaces in schizophrenia and the relationship to ripple bursts. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2023;120(42):e2305290120. doi:10.1073/pnas.2305290120.
- ³⁵⁸ Tozzi L, Zhang X, Pines A, et al. Personalized brain circuit scores identify clinically distinct biotypes in depression and anxiety. *Nat Med.* 2024;30(7):2076-2087. doi:10.1038/s41591-024-03057-9.
- ³⁵⁹ Arnold C. Discovering how environment affects autism. *Hopkins Bloomberg Public Health.* Published online November 3, 2023. Accessed December 2, 2024. <https://magazine.publichealth.jhu.edu/2023/discovering-how-environment-affects-autism>.



³⁶⁰ Ahrens AP, Hyötyläinen T, Petrone JR, et al. Infant microbes and metabolites point to childhood neurodevelopmental disorders. *Cell*. 2024;187(8):1853-1873.e15. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2024.02.035.

³⁶¹ Gutiérrez-Casares JR, Quintero J, Segú-Vergés C, et al. In silico clinical trial evaluating lisdexamfetamine's and methylphenidate's mechanism of action computational models in an attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder virtual patients' population. *Front Psychiatry*. 2023;14:939650. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2023.939650.

³⁶² Siekmeier PJ. An in silico, biomarker-based method for the evaluation of virtual neuropsychiatric drug effects. *Neural Comput*. 2017;29(4):1021-1052. doi:10.1162/NECO_a_00944.

Pandemic Preparedness

To say that the COVID-19 pandemic changed life as we know it is an understatement. However, a silver lining may be its potential to lead to an entirely new era of biomedical research and vaccine development. To accelerate COVID-19 vaccine development, both the FDA and NIH greenlighted landmark human clinical vaccine trials without requiring extensive tests on animals beforehand. Instead, the human and animal testing proceeded in parallel,³⁶³ a change that PETA urged the FDA to extend to all new drugs in development (e-mail communication, May 5, 2020, <https://www.peta.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/2020.05.05-FDA-CommissionerCOVID-19-letter-FINAL.pdf>).

Although time constraint was an obvious factor in this decision, it is essential to note that many species do not respond to SARS-CoV-2 infection in the same way humans do. When *The New York Times* asked about seemingly promising experimental results in rhesus macaques, Dr Malcolm Martin, a virologist at the NIH, “cautioned that monkeys are different from humans in important ways.”³⁶⁴ The interviewer noted that “[t]he unvaccinated monkeys in [the vaccine experiment] didn’t develop any of the severe symptoms that some people get following a coronavirus infection” and quoted Martin as saying, “It looks like they got a cold.”³⁶⁵ Even genetically engineered mice, who are made susceptible to the disease, only show mild symptoms. “Humanized” mice (those who are engineered to express human immune factors) do not solve this problem, as “many human factors cross-react with murine cells, which may lead to unexpected phenotypic changes.”³⁶⁶

Amid the COVID-19 pandemic and outbreaks of other infectious diseases like H5N1, it has become increasingly clear that infectious disease research and pandemic preparedness should be prioritized. Human-relevant research can lead the way.

Many scientists are using innovative non-animal methods to study existing pathogens and those with pandemic potential. These methods include human lung and intestinal organoids, three-dimensional reconstructed human respiratory tissue models, human oral tissue samples from healthy volunteers, advanced computer simulation and supercomputers, human genetic analyses, human challenge studies, human-derived antibodies, and human organs-on-chips modelling human lungs, mouths, eyes, noses, and intestines. Complex *in vitro* human models, such as organoids and organs-on-chips, are expected to be particularly valuable for infectious disease research and developing vaccines and antiviral drugs.³⁶⁷⁻³⁷¹ Here are a few recent examples:

- Human lung and brain organoids are being used to study SARS-CoV-2 infection mechanisms, test potential therapies, and investigate the virus’ effects on the brains of healthy individuals and those with comorbidities.³⁷²⁻³⁷⁶
- Researchers in Japan created patient-specific livers-on-chips to explore SARS-CoV-2-induced liver dysfunction and to evaluate drugs to treat it.³⁷⁷
- Using cells isolated from human lung tissue, researchers engineered human lung organoids to study H5N1 virus replication, host cell survival, and lung immune responses to different viral strains.³⁷⁸
- According to a recent review, “microphysiological systems and organoids are already used in the pharmaceutical R&D pipeline because they are prefigured to overcome the translational gap between



model systems and clinical studies.”³⁷⁹ The authors explain that complex, human-derived systems like organoids and microphysiological systems will be essential for research on filovirus and bornavirus infection in humans, for which “animal models cannot capture the respective pathogenesis and disease in full.”³⁸⁰

- Respiratory syncytial virus is being studied using *ex vivo* samples from patients to determine why some have a more severe reaction to the infection³⁸¹ and with human airway organoids to develop and test antibody therapies.³⁸²
- Individuals with post-infectious disease syndromes like long-COVID and myalgic encephalomyelitis/chronic fatigue syndrome have been studied using brain imaging; analyses of skin biopsies, blood, and cerebrospinal fluid; monitoring of diet, sleep, and cardiac measures; and more to phenotype these conditions, understand how they occur, and guide potential therapies.³⁸³
- *In silico* tools have been used in drug repurposing studies to identify existing therapies that could treat COVID-19.³⁸⁴

In addition to adopting non-animal methods to study and develop treatments, it’s even more critical to take measures to prevent the spread of emerging pathogens. Ending the importation of wild species into laboratories for experimentation is a key step. Long-tailed and rhesus macaques are the most commonly used nonhuman primates in experimentation, the most commonly traded primate species, and the species that harbours the highest volume of potential zoonotic disease.^{385,386} While primate suppliers and buyers claim to support efforts to reduce the use of wild-caught macaques in research, investigations have revealed that international suppliers have falsely labelled wild-caught macaques as captive-bred and sold them to laboratories.³⁸⁷ This practice risks disease spillover and compromises the results of experiments conducted on these animals, whose health histories are unknown.

Macaques are often captured and imported from regions endemic for melioidosis, a life-threatening illness caused by *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Though the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) requires that monkeys imported from these regions undergo a mandatory quarantine, *Burkholderia pseudomallei* can remain dormant for long periods, and animals have been released into laboratories while still infected.³⁸⁸ Macaques have also been imported while harbouring tuberculosis-causing mycobacteria.^{389,390} According to the CDC, “In the United States, there is no centralized system for reporting TB in NHP that are not in CDC-mandated quarantine (minimum of 31 days after importation). Therefore, it is unknown how common TB is in NHP in the United States.”³⁹¹

Ending the global trade of monkeys for experimentation would eliminate a major risk factor in zoonotic disease spillover, reduce the dissemination of unreliable data collected from animals of unknown origin, and stimulate the move toward human-relevant research methods. This is a critical step in protecting public health and preventing the next pandemic.

³⁶³ Boodman E. Researchers rush to test coronavirus vaccine in people without knowing how well it works in animals. STAT. Published March 11, 2020. Accessed December 3, 2024. <https://www.statnews.com/2020/03/11/researchers-rush-to-start-moderna-coronavirus-vaccine-trial-without-usual-animal-testing/>.

³⁶⁴ Zimmer C. Prototype vaccine protects monkeys from coronavirus. *The New York Times*. <https://www.nytimes.com/2020/05/20/health/coronavirus-vaccine-harvard.html>. Published May 20, 2020. Accessed December 3, 2024.

³⁶⁵ *Ibid.*

³⁶⁶ Hwang KS, Seo EU, Choi N, Kim J, Kim HN. 3D engineered tissue models for studying human-specific infectious viral diseases. *Bioact Mater*. 2023;21:576-594. doi:10.1016/j.bioactmat.2022.09.010.

³⁶⁷ *Ibid.*

³⁶⁸ Alonso-Roman R, Mosig AS, Figge MT, et al. Organ-on-chip models for infectious disease research. *Nat Microbiol*. 2024;9(4):891-904. doi:10.1038/s41564-024-01645-6.



- ³⁶⁹ Morrocchi E, Haren S van, Palma P, Levy O. Modeling human immune responses to vaccination in vitro. *Trends Immunol.* 2024;45(1):32-47. doi:10.1016/j.it.2023.11.002.
- ³⁷⁰ Flagg M, de Wit E. Advancing zoonotic respiratory virus research through the use of organoids. *Curr Opin Virol.* 2024;68-69:101435. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2024.101435.
- ³⁷¹ Gebert JT, Scribano F, Engevik KA, Perry JL, Hyser JM. Gastrointestinal organoids in the study of viral infections. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol.* 2023;324(1):G51-G59. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00152.2022.
- ³⁷² Tang X, Xue D, Zhang T, et al. A multi-organoid platform identifies CIART as a key factor for SARS-CoV-2 infection. *Nat Cell Biol.* 2023;25(3):381-389. doi:10.1038/s41556-023-01095-y.
- ³⁷³ Leibel SL, McVicar RN, Murad R, et al. A therapy for suppressing canonical and noncanonical SARS-CoV-2 viral entry and an intrinsic intrapulmonary inflammatory response. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2024;121(30):e2408109121. doi:10.1073/pnas.2408109121.
- ³⁷⁴ Ng JH, Sun A, Je HS, Tan EK. Unravelling Pathophysiology of Neurological and Psychiatric Complications of COVID-19 Using Brain Organoids. *Neuroscientist.* 2023;29(1):30-40. doi:10.1177/10738584211015136.
- ³⁷⁵ Shaker MR, Slonchak A, Al-mhanawi B, et al. Choroid plexus defects in Down syndrome brain organoids enhance neurotropism of SARS-CoV-2. *Sci Adv.* 2024;10(23):eadj4735. doi:10.1126/sciadv.adj4735.
- ³⁷⁶ Mesci P, Souza JS de, Martin-Sancho L, et al. SARS-CoV-2 infects human brain organoids causing cell death and loss of synapses that can be rescued by treatment with Sofosbuvir. *PLOS Biol.* 2022;20(11):e3001845. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.3001845.
- ³⁷⁷ Deguchi S, Kosugi K, Hashimoto R, et al. Elucidation of the liver pathophysiology of COVID-19 patients using liver-on-a-chips. *PNAS Nexus.* 2023;2(3):pgad029. doi:10.1093/pnasnexus/pgad029.
- ³⁷⁸ Flagg M, Williamson BN, Ortiz-Morales JA, Lutterman TR, Wit E de. Enhanced replication of contemporary human highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 virus isolate in human lung organoids compared to bovine isolate. 2024.08.02.606417. doi:10.1101/2024.08.02.606417.
- ³⁷⁹ Widerspich L, Steffen JF, Tappe D, Muñoz-Fontela C. Animal model alternatives in filovirus and bornavirus research. *Viruses.* 2023;15(1):158. doi:10.3390/v15010158.
- ³⁸⁰ *Ibid.*
- ³⁸¹ Altman MC, Reeves SR, Parker AR, et al. Interferon response to respiratory syncytial virus by bronchial epithelium from children with asthma is inversely correlated with pulmonary function. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* 2018;142(2):451-459. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2017.10.004.
- ³⁸² van Dijk LLA, Rijsbergen LC, Rubio BT, et al. Virus neutralization assays for human respiratory syncytial virus using airway organoids. *Cell Mol Life Sci.* 2024;81(1):267. doi:10.1007/s00018-024-05307-y.
- ³⁸³ Walitt B, Singh K, LaMunion SR, et al. Deep phenotyping of post-infectious myalgic encephalomyelitis/chronic fatigue syndrome. *Nat Commun.* 2024;15(1):907. doi:10.1038/s41467-024-45107-3.
- ³⁸⁴ Maria NI, Rapicavoli RV, Alaimo S, et al. Application of the PHENotype SIMulator for rapid identification of potential candidates in effective COVID-19 drug repurposing. *Heliyon.* 2023;9(3). doi:10.1016/j.heliyon.2023.e14115.
- ³⁸⁵ Borsky S, Hennighausen H, Leiter A, Williges K. CITES and the Zoonotic Disease Content in International Wildlife Trade. *Environ Resource Econ (Dordr).* 2020;76(4):1001-1017. doi:10.1007/s10640-020-00456-7.
- ³⁸⁶ Johnson CK, Hitchens PL, Pandit PS, et al. Global shifts in mammalian population trends reveal key predictors of virus spillover risk. *Proc Biol Sci.* 2020;287(1924):20192736. doi:10.1098/rspb.2019.2736.
- ³⁸⁷ United States Department of Justice Southern District of Florida. Cambodian Officials and Six Co-conspirators Indicted for Taking Part in Primate Smuggling Schemw. Justice.gov. Published November 16, 2022. Accessed December 3, 2024. <https://www.justice.gov/usao-sdfl/pr/cambodian-officials-and-six-co-conspirators-indicted-taking-part-primate-smuggling-0>.
- ³⁸⁸ Taetzsch SJ, Swaney EM, Gee JE, et al. Melioidosis in cynomolgus macaques (*Macaca fascicularis*) imported to the United States from Cambodia. *Comp Med.* 2022;72(6):394-402. doi:10.30802/AALAS-CM-22-000024.
- ³⁸⁹ Swisher SD, Taetzsch SJ, Laughlin ME, et al. Outbreak of *Mycobacterium orygis* in a shipment of *Cynomolgus* macaques imported from Southeast Asia - United States, February-May 2023. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2024;73(7):145-148. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm7307a2.



³⁹⁰ Weber K, Mayoral FJ, Vallejo C, et al. Natural outbreak of *Mycobacterium caprae* infection in imported laboratory cynomolgus macaques (*Macaca fascicularis*): diagnostic pitfalls and management of safety precautions. *J Toxicol Pathol*. 2024;37(4):197-206. doi:10.1293/tox.2024-0048.

³⁹¹ National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases. Tuberculosis and Nonhuman Primates. Published online July 2023.

Stroke

Stroke, a serious condition affecting the brain's blood vessels, is the fifth leading cause of death and a major contributor to disability in the U.S.³⁹² It occurs when blood flow to the brain is interrupted, either by a clot (ischemic stroke) or a burst blood vessel (haemorrhagic stroke), resulting in damage and death of brain cells due to lack of oxygen. After an ischemic stroke, recanalization (restoration of blood flow to the brain) is the only immediate treatment available in the acute phase.³⁹³ Procedural intervention by endovascular therapy is the standard treatment for ischemic stroke when possible, but is only effective in approximately 25% of cases.³⁹⁴

Despite over a thousand neuroprotective drugs showing promise in animal models, none have translated into effective human therapies for stroke.³⁹⁵ Our understanding of the biological processes driving human stroke recovery remains limited,³⁹⁶ and developing accurate models of the central nervous system is challenging due to the complexity of the human brain. Current animal models, which primarily use rats, lack essential human characteristics, differ in stroke recovery compared to humans, and raise ethical concerns.^{397,398} For example, ischemic stroke typically occurs in elderly patients with comorbidities, whereas experiments are predominantly carried out in young, healthy animals who often exhibit spontaneous recovery.³⁹⁹

Significant differences in brain composition—such as white matter making up 60% of the human brain but only 10% of the mouse brain⁴⁰⁰—and variations in blood-brain barrier physiology^{401,402} play crucial roles in stroke pathology. Additionally, differences in clot composition, neuronal function, and inflammatory processes among species further contribute to the poor translatability of animal models in stroke research.⁴⁰³⁻⁴⁰⁵

A 2010 analysis of 16 systematic reviews (including 525 different studies) on human stroke interventions tested in animal models revealed that the efficacy of these experiments on animals was overstated by approximately one-third due to publication bias (the propensity of researchers and journals to publish results showing positive outcomes and omit studies with negative or null data).⁴⁰⁶ The authors noted that “participants in clinical trials may be put at unnecessary risk if efficacy in animals has been overstated.”⁴⁰⁷

In silico modelling shows potential to replace animal experimentation in stroke research. Projects like INSIST (IN-Silico trials for treatment of acute Ischemic STroke) use virtual patients to simulate stroke treatments, replicating clinical characteristics, such as clot properties, vessel geometries, and patient medical records.⁴⁰⁸ These models, which allow for virtual drug testing and the detailed study of thrombosis and brain perfusion in humans, “have the potential to lead to a more effective human clinical trial design, reduce animal testing, lower development costs, and shorten time to market for new medical products.”⁴⁰⁹ A groundbreaking *in silico* trial published in 2021 predicted aneurysm treatment responses using 164 virtual patients with 82 unique anatomies.⁴¹⁰ This model outperformed experiments on animals, identifying new risk factors for treatment failure in days instead of decades. Virtual modelling can also assist patient-tailored clinical decisions for stroke and other neurological conditions. However, regulatory reform for *in silico* trials is urgently needed to advance the field.⁴¹¹

Researchers are also exploring new technologies and cell-based methods to enhance recovery by replacing damaged brain tissue with stem cells.⁵ Recently, stem cell therapy using patients' bone marrow or allogeneic



umbilical cord blood has shown improved neurological outcomes in clinical trials.⁴¹²⁻⁴¹⁵ In preclinical research, the isolation of human stem cells and hiPSCs has advanced the development of scalable human models in neurobiology.^{416,417} Innovative 3D systems, like organs-on-chips and brain organoids,^{418,419} may mimic complex cell interactions and *in vivo* physiology better than animal models, while 3D printing⁴²⁰ enables the creation of detailed nervous system models for preclinical drug testing and clinical applications.

Accurately modelling ischemic responses requires understanding cellular interactions that influence blood-brain barrier permeability, cerebral oedema, and neurovascular responses under pathological conditions. Because these interactions ultimately affect stroke outcomes, it is essential to create realistic models. Combining hiPSCs with advanced cell culture technologies has allowed replicating specific human nervous system features. For example, Kook and colleagues developed a vascularized model by coculturing vascular and cerebral spheroids generated by hiPSCs.⁴²¹ In another brain organoid study, Xu et al observed morphological and synaptic changes in microglia cells after viral exposure.⁴²² Additionally, microfluidic models enable the use of patient cells and real-time monitoring of human brain dynamics, such as blood-brain barrier permeability and shear stress, which are not feasible in experiments using other species. *Ex vivo* brain slices are another valuable method for studying human brain tissue, as they preserve *in vivo* properties, spatial organization, and complex networks of various cell types.⁴²³

In recent years, *in vitro* systems for studying stroke and the human nervous system have advanced significantly, becoming sought-after tools for studying human brain function and improving stroke treatment strategies.⁴²⁴ Now that these tools are available, researchers must adopt them, and funders must support their uptake.

³⁹² American Stroke Association. About Stroke. www.stroke.org. 2024. Accessed October 14, 2024. <https://www.stroke.org/en/about-stroke>.

³⁹³ Ruscu M, Glavan D, Surugiu R, et al. Pharmacological and stem cell therapy of stroke in animal models: Do they accurately reflect the response of humans? *Exp Neurol*. 2024;376:114753. doi:10.1016/j.expneurol.2024.114753.

³⁹⁴ Crilly S, Zille M, Kasher PR, Modo M. Editorial: Innovative models of stroke pathology. *Front Neurol*. 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fneur.2023.1266075.

³⁹⁵ Van Breedam E, Ponsaerts P. Promising strategies for the development of advanced *in vitro* models with high predictive power in ischaemic stroke research. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2022;23(13):7140. doi:10.3390/ijms23137140.

³⁹⁶ Ruscu M, Glavan D, Surugiu R, et al. Pharmacological and stem cell therapy of stroke in animal models: Do they accurately reflect the response of humans? *Exp Neurol*. 2024;376:114753. doi:10.1016/j.expneurol.2024.114753.

³⁹⁷ Van Breedam E, Ponsaerts P. Promising strategies for the development of advanced *in vitro* models with high predictive power in ischaemic stroke research. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2022;23(13):7140. doi:10.3390/ijms23137140.

³⁹⁸ Nikolakopoulou P, Rauti R, Voulgaris D, Shlomy I, Maoz BM, Herland A. Recent progress in translational engineered *in vitro* models of the central nervous system. *Brain*. 2020;143(11):3181-3213. doi:10.1093/brain/awaa268.

³⁹⁹ Sommer CJ. Ischemic stroke: experimental models and reality. *Acta Neuropathol*. 2017;133(2):245-261. doi:10.1007/s00401-017-1667-0.

⁴⁰⁰ Krafft PR, Bailey EL, Lekic T, et al. Etiology of stroke and choice of models. *Int J Stroke*. 2012;7(5):398-406. doi:10.1111/j.1747-4949.2012.00838.x.

⁴⁰¹ Chen Z qing, Mou R tao, Feng D xia, Wang Z, Chen G. The role of nitric oxide in stroke. *Med Gas Res*. 2017;7(3):194-203. doi:10.4103/2045-9912.215750.

⁴⁰² Syvänen S, Lindhe O, Palner M, et al. Species differences in blood-brain barrier transport of three positron emission tomography radioligands with emphasis on P-glycoprotein transport. *Drug Metab Dispos*. 2009;37(3):635-643. doi:10.1124/dmd.108.024745.

⁴⁰³ Lin S, Lin Y, Nery JR, et al. Comparison of the transcriptional landscapes between human and mouse tissues. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2014;111(48):17224-17229. doi:10.1073/pnas.1413624111.

⁴⁰⁴ Johnson S, Dwivedi A, Mirza M, McCarthy R, Gilvarry M. A Review of the advancements in the *in-vitro* modelling of acute ischemic stroke and its treatment. *Front Med Technol*. 2022;4. doi:10.3389/fmedt.2022.879074.



- ⁴⁰⁵ Roth S, Liesz A. Stroke research at the crossroads - where are we heading? *Swiss Med Wkly*. 2016;146:w14329. doi:10.4414/smw.2016.14329.
- ⁴⁰⁶ Sena ES, Bart van der Worp H, Bath PMW, Howells DW, Macleod MR. Publication bias in reports of animal stroke studies leads to major overstatement of efficacy. *PLoS Biol*. 2010;8(3):e1000344. doi:10.1371/JOURNAL.PBIO.1000344.
- ⁴⁰⁷ *Ibid*.
- ⁴⁰⁸ Konduri PR, Marquering HA, van Bavel EE, Hoekstra A, Majoie CBLM, The INSIST Investigators. In-silico trials for treatment of acute ischemic stroke. *Front Neurol*. 2020;11. doi:10.3389/fneur.2020.558125.
- ⁴⁰⁹ *Ibid*.
- ⁴¹⁰ Sarrami-Foroushani A, Lassila T, MacRaild M, et al. In-silico trial of intracranial flow diverters replicates and expands insights from conventional clinical trials. *Nat Commun*. 2021;12(1):3861. doi:10.1038/s41467-021-23998-w.
- ⁴¹¹ KPMG. *In Silico Regulatory Evidence Utilisation within the Life Science Sector*. InSilicoUK Pro-Innovation Regulations Network; 2024. doi:10.5281/zenodo.12735158.
- ⁴¹² Ruscu M, Glavan D, Surugiu R, et al. Pharmacological and stem cell therapy of stroke in animal models: Do they accurately reflect the response of humans? *Exp Neurol*. 2024;376:114753. doi:10.1016/j.expneurol.2024.114753.
- ⁴¹³ He JQ, Sussman ES, Steinberg GK. Revisiting stem cell-based clinical trials for ischemic stroke. *Front Aging Neurosci*. 2020;12. doi:10.3389/fnagi.2020.575990.
- ⁴¹⁴ Laskowitz DT, Bennett ER, Durham RJ, et al. Allogeneic umbilical cord blood infusion for adults with ischemic stroke: Clinical outcomes from a phase I safety study. *Stem Cells Transl Med*. 2018;7(7):521-529. doi:10.1002/sctm.18-0008.
- ⁴¹⁵ Boncoraglio GB, Ranieri M, Bersano A, Parati EA, Giovane CD. Stem cell transplantation for ischemic stroke. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2019;2019(5):CD007231.
- ⁴¹⁶ Van Breedam E, Ponsaerts P. Promising strategies for the development of advanced in vitro models with high predictive power in ischaemic stroke research. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2022;23(13):7140. doi:10.3390/ijms23137140.
- ⁴¹⁷ Giorgi C, Castelli V, d'Angelo M, Cimini A. Organoids modeling stroke in a petri dish. *Biomedicines*. 2024;12(4):877. doi:10.3390/biomedicines12040877.
- ⁴¹⁸ Shakeri A, Wang Y, Zhao Y, et al. Engineering organ-on-a-chip systems for vascular diseases. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 2023;43(12):2241-2255. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.123.318233.
- ⁴¹⁹ Kofman S, Mohan N, Sun X, Ibric L, Piermarini E, Qiang L. Human mini brains and spinal cords in a dish: Modeling strategies, current challenges, and prospective advances. *J Tissue Eng*. 2022;13:20417314221113391. doi:10.1177/20417314221113391.
- ⁴²⁰ Jochumsen M, Janjua TAM, Arceo JC, Lauber J, Buessinger ES, Kæseler RL. Induction of neural plasticity using a low-cost open source brain-computer interface and a 3D-printed wrist exoskeleton. *Sensors (Basel)*. 2021;21(2):572. doi:10.3390/s21020572.
- ⁴²¹ Kook MG, Lee SE, Shin N, et al. Generation of cortical brain organoid with vascularization by assembling with vascular spheroid. *Int J Stem Cells*. 2022;15(1):85-94.
- ⁴²² Xu R, Boreland AJ, Li X, et al. Developing human pluripotent stem cell-based cerebral organoids with a controllable microglia ratio for modeling brain development and pathology. *Stem Cell Rep*. 2021;16(8):1923-1937. doi:10.1016/j.stemcr.2021.06.011.
- ⁴²³ National Centre for the Replacement, Refinement and Reduction of Animals in Research. Research round-up: Replacing animals in stroke research. www.nc3rs.org.uk. August 14, 2023. Accessed October 14, 2024. <https://nc3rs.org.uk/news/research-round-replacing-animals-stroke-research>.
- ⁴²⁴ Syvänen S, Lindhe O, Palner M, et al. Species differences in blood-brain barrier transport of three positron emission tomography radioligands with emphasis on P-glycoprotein transport. *Drug Metab Dispos*. 2009;37(3):635-643. doi:10.1124/dmd.108.024745.



Substance Use Disorder

Fundamental aspects of nonhuman animals make them inappropriate for the study of substance use disorders (SUD). First, the use of and dependence on drugs in humans is a vastly complex experience, one that has been impossible to mimic using animals in a laboratory setting.⁴²⁵ It has been argued that attempts to model SUD in nonhuman animals, especially rodents, are “overambitious” and that the “‘validity’ of such models is often limited to superficial similarities, referred to as ‘face validity’ that reflect quite different underlying phenomena and biological processes from the clinical situation.”⁴²⁶

*[A]nimal models cannot capture many key aspects of human brain disorders that may be caused by an SUD, which often involve the interplay of genetic, developmental, and environmental factors...In addition, studying the brain in live animals involves invasive techniques that can affect the health and behaviour of the subjects, potentially confounding results...Consequently, it's hard to translate research outcomes from animal models into effective clinical treatments for SUDs due to the inter-species differences in neuro systems between human and animal models.*⁴²⁷

Several diagnostic criteria for SUD are impossible to model in animals since they require an individual to self-report. These include “(i) subjective craving, (ii) taking the substance in larger amounts or for longer than intended and (iii) wanting to cease or reduce substance use but being unable to.”⁴²⁸

Second, the pharmacokinetic actions of drugs differ among species. For example, “the rate of metabolism of MDMA and its major metabolites is slower in humans than rats or monkeys, potentially allowing endogenous neuroprotective mechanisms to function in a species-specific manner.”⁴²⁹ Pharmacokinetic differences between humans and “model” animals likely explain why the neurotoxicity seen in rodents after MDMA administration has not been observed in the clinical setting.⁴³⁰ Since MDMA is being explored not only because of its use as a recreational drug but also for its potential therapeutic use, accurate knowledge regarding its safety in humans is paramount.

Third, serious flaws in the experimental design of substance use experiments on animals skew the interpretation of their results. Unlike humans, whose experience with SUD is primarily shaped by individual choice to consume an addictive substance—often over other rewarding alternatives—animals in laboratories are typically not given this option. When they are, the majority will choose an alternative reward, such as sugar, over the drug.⁴³¹ This holds for primates as well as mice and rats. Even among animals with a history of heavy drug use, only about 10% continue to self-administer the drug when presented with another rewarding choice.⁴³² In a review on the “validation crisis” in animal models of drug addiction, it has been said that the lack of choice offered to animals in these experiments raises “serious doubt” about “the interpretation of drug use in experimental animals.”⁴³³

The nonhuman animal has been called a “most reluctant collaborator” in studying alcohol use disorder and exhibits a “determined sobriety,” which the experimenter must fight against to overcome “their consistent failure to replicate the volitional consumption of ethanol to the point of physical dependency.”⁴³⁴ National Institute of Mental Health researchers reason that “it is difficult to argue that [drug self-administration by rodents] truly models compulsion, when the alternative to self-administration is solitude in a shoebox cage.”⁴³⁵

Despite the epidemic of drug dependence and overdose in the U.S. and the prevalence of SUD research conducted on animals, there are only limited treatment options available for individuals addicted to opioids, nicotine, and alcohol, and no approved treatments for marijuana, stimulant, or polysubstance users.⁴³⁶ Leadership at the National Institute on Drug Abuse has noted that pharmaceutical companies show little interest in investing in treatments for SUD due to the stigma and complexities of the disease.^{437,438} While data from animal studies were once hailed as promising in certain drug classes and relapse prevention, most have either failed to be effective in human trials or were not tolerated well by humans.^{439,440} Some researchers argue



that “these failures illustrate the inability of animal models to capture the complex nature of addiction and its treatment” and that “findings from animal models of addiction have generated a misleading picture of the nature of addictive behaviour in humans.”⁴⁴¹

Non-invasive human and human biology-based research methods are now providing answers to questions that nonhuman animals are fundamentally unable to solve. Rutgers University Robert Wood Johnson Medical School researchers authored a review article describing how hiPSCs can provide a “unique opportunity to model neuropsychiatric disorders like [alcohol use disorders] in a manner that ... maintains fidelity with complex human genetic contexts. Patient-specific neuronal cells derived from [induced pluripotent stem] cells can then be used for drug discovery and precision medicine.”⁴⁴²

Forward-thinking scientists around the world are carrying out human-relevant, non-animal research on SUD:

- Researchers are using postmortem human samples to model changes in the brain and brain cells induced by SUD. For example, at the University of Texas Health Science Center and Baylor College of Medicine, researchers engineered a novel hiPSC model of neural progenitor cells and neurons from postmortem human skin cells, directly comparing the new models to brain tissue from the same donors to model opioid-induced brain changes.⁴⁴³ Heidelberg University scientists conducted an epigenomics study on postmortem brain tissue from individuals with cocaine use disorder to understand how the disorder alters synaptic signalling and neuroplasticity.⁴⁴⁴
- A recent University of Pennsylvania study used 3D genomic datasets to sequence more than 50 diverse human cell types to identify genetic and cell targets that underlie SUD.⁴⁴⁵
- A multi-omics study conducted by a team of researchers across the U.S. as part of the Million Veteran Program used systems biology to reveal key genetic targets for new drugs to treat opioid use disorder.⁴⁴⁶
- University of Central Florida researchers have developed a hiPSC model for studying opioid use disorder and opioid-induced respiratory depression to combat the opioid overdose crisis.⁴⁴⁷
- At North Carolina State University, scientists co-cultured human neurons to form assembloids used to understand single-cell human molecular responses to cocaine and morphine.⁴⁴⁸ Human-derived assembloids and organoids “show unique potential in recapitulating the response of a developing human brain to substances”⁴⁴⁹ and will also be helpful in studying *in utero* exposure to drugs of abuse.
- Research on better ways to treat human pain is crucial for reducing opioid use disorder incidence and relapse. Researchers at Queen’s University Belfast used *in vitro* and *in vivo* human peripheral nerves.⁴⁵⁰ Biotechnology companies like AxoSim, NETRI, and others have developed human neuronal *in vitro* models that can be used for human pain research.

In addition, the funds currently supporting ineffective and wasteful SUD studies in animals could be redirected to support effective drug prevention, rehabilitation, and mental health programs.

⁴²⁵ Tzschentke TM. Where do we stand in the field of anti-abuse drug discovery? *Expert Opin Drug Discov.* 2014;9(11):1255-1258. doi:10.1517/17460441.2014.948415.

⁴²⁶ Stephens DN, Crombag HS, Duka T. The challenge of studying parallel behaviors in humans and animal models. In: Sommer WH, Spanagel R, eds. *Behavioral Neurobiology of Alcohol Addiction.* Springer; 2013:611-645. doi:10.1007/978-3-642-28720-6_133.

⁴²⁷ Li K, Gu L, Cai H, Lu HC, Mackie K, Guo F. Human brain organoids for understanding substance use disorders. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet.* 2024;58:101036. doi:10.1016/j.dmpk.2024.101036.

⁴²⁸ Field M, Kersbergen I. Are animal models of addiction useful? *Addiction.* 2020;115(1):6-12. doi:10.1111/add.14764.

⁴²⁹ Green AR, King MV, Shortall SE, Fone KCF. Lost in translation: preclinical studies on 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine provide information on mechanisms of action, but do not allow accurate prediction of adverse events in humans. *Br J Pharmacol.* 2012;166(5):1523-1536. doi:10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01819.x.

⁴³⁰ *Ibid.*



- ⁴³¹ Ahmed SH. Validation crisis in animal models of drug addiction: Beyond non-disordered drug use toward drug addiction. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev.* 2010;35(2):172-184. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2010.04.005.
- ⁴³² Ramsden E. Making animals alcoholic: Shifting laboratory models of addiction. *J Hist Behav Sci.* 2015;51(2):164-194. doi:10.1002/jhbs.21715.
- ⁴³³ Ahmed SH. Validation crisis in animal models of drug addiction: Beyond non-disordered drug use toward drug addiction. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev.* 2010;35(2):172-184. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2010.04.005.
- ⁴³⁴ Ramsden E. Making animals alcoholic: Shifting laboratory models of addiction. *J Hist Behav Sci.* 2015;51(2):164-194. doi:10.1002/jhbs.21715.
- ⁴³⁵ Hyman SE, Malenka RC. Addiction and the brain: The neurobiology of compulsion and its persistence. *Nat Rev Neurosci.* 2001;2(10):695-703. doi:10.1038/35094560.
- ⁴³⁶ Whitten A. Developing new drugs to treat addiction. Drug Discovery News. September 3, 2024. Accessed December 3, 2024. <https://www.drugdiscoverynews.com/developing-new-drugs-to-treat-addiction-16033>.
- ⁴³⁷ *Ibid.*
- ⁴³⁸ Montoya ID, Volkow ND. IUPHAR Review: New strategies for medications to treat substance use disorders. *Pharmacol Res.* 2024;200:107078. doi:10.1016/j.phrs.2024.107078.
- ⁴³⁹ Field M, Kersbergen I. Are animal models of addiction useful? *Addiction.* 2020;115(1):6-12. doi:10.1111/add.14764.
- ⁴⁴⁰ Montoya ID, Volkow ND. IUPHAR Review: New strategies for medications to treat substance use disorders. *Pharmacol Res.* 2024;200:107078. doi:10.1016/j.phrs.2024.107078.
- ⁴⁴¹ Field M, Kersbergen I. Are animal models of addiction useful? *Addiction.* 2020;115(1):6-12. doi:10.1111/add.14764.
- ⁴⁴² Scarnati MS, Halikere A, Pang ZP. Using human stem cells as a model system to understand the neural mechanisms of alcohol use disorders: Current status and outlook. *Alcohol.* 2019;74:83-93. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2018.03.008.
- ⁴⁴³ Mendez EF, Grimm SL, Stertz L, et al. A human stem cell-derived neuronal model of morphine exposure reflects brain dysregulation in opioid use disorder: Transcriptomic and epigenetic characterization of postmortem-derived iPSC neurons. *Front Psychiatry.* 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2023.1070556.
- ⁴⁴⁴ Poisel E, Zillich L, Streit F, et al. DNA methylation in cocaine use disorder—An epigenome-wide approach in the human prefrontal cortex. *Front Psychiatry.* 2023;14. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2023.1075250.
- ⁴⁴⁵ Trang KB, Chesi A, Toikumo S, et al. Shared and unique 3D genomic features of substance use disorders across multiple cell types. Published online July 19, 2024:2024.07.18.24310649. doi:10.1101/2024.07.18.24310649.
- ⁴⁴⁶ Sullivan KA, Kainer D, Lane M, et al. Multi-omic network analysis identifies dysregulated neurobiological pathways in opioid addiction. *Biol Psychiatry.* 2024;(24). doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2024.11.013.
- ⁴⁴⁷ Guo X, Akanda N, Fiorino G, et al. Human iPSC-derived PreBötC-like neurons and development of an opiate overdose and recovery model. *Adv Biol (Weinh).* 2024;8(8):2300276. doi:10.1002/adbi.202300276.
- ⁴⁴⁸ Rudibaugh TP, Tam RW, Estridge RC, Stuppy SR, Keung AJ. Single-cell assessment of human stem cell-derived mesolimbic models and their responses to substances of abuse. *Organoids.* 2024;3(2):126-147. doi:10.3390/organoids3020009.
- ⁴⁴⁹ Li K, Gu L, Cai H, Lu HC, Mackie K, Guo F. Human brain organoids for understanding substance use disorders. *Drug Metab Pharmacokinet.* 2024;58:101036. doi:10.1016/j.dmpk.2024.101036.
- ⁴⁵⁰ McMillan H, Lundy FT, Dunne OM, et al. Endogenous Mas-related G-protein-coupled receptor X1 activates and sensitizes TRPA1 in a human model of peripheral nerves. *FASEB J.* 2021;35(5):e21492. doi:10.1096/fj.202001667RR.

Women's health

While women face significant health risks independent of sex or gender, many health outcomes are closely linked to the reproductive cycle and vary throughout the lifespan.⁴⁵¹ Historically underfunded and understudied, women's health issues such as infertility, endometriosis, adenomyosis, and menopausal symptoms require urgent attention.⁴⁵²

A significant obstacle to using other species to study women's health is the anatomy of the reproductive tract. For example, mice have a closed reproductive system with tightly coiled oviducts opening into the bursal space.



In contrast, the human reproductive system is open to the peritoneal cavity. This allows endometrial cells, shed during menstruation, to flow backward (retrograde menstruation) into the peritoneal cavity. This retrograde menstruation is linked to the development and symptoms of endometriosis. “[F]rom a morphogenetic perspective Müllerian duct development differs considerably in mice and humans,”⁴⁵³ resulting in the development of fallopian tubes in humans and the Müllerian vagina in mice.

Endometriosis and adenomyosis are closely related gynaecological conditions that cause pelvic pain, miscarriage, and infertility and affect around 10% of women.⁴⁵⁴⁻⁴⁵⁶ Despite being first described centuries ago, significant gaps in the diagnosis and treatment of these conditions are due to the incomplete understanding of underlying mechanisms⁴⁵⁷ that have been repeatedly investigated using failed animal models.

Human endometriotic lesions, which are not yet fully characterized, vary significantly in location, size, colour, and depth.⁴⁵⁸ Additionally, endometriotic lesions have distinct aetiologies that are impossible to fully replicate in animal models, requiring invasive methods such as surgical engraftment, intraperitoneal injection, or direct tissue injection into the endometrium.^{459,460} These artificial approaches often result in cellular contamination with non-uterine tissue and local inflammation in animals.⁴⁶¹ Transgenic *de novo* mouse models rarely succeed in replicating endometriosis due to the lethal phenotypes often associated with knocking out essential genes.⁴⁶² In addition, the long latency period required for endometriosis to develop—something unachievable with short-lived species like mice—underscores the fundamental limitations of animal models.

The process of menopause and its symptoms vary widely among women, primarily influenced by factors such as the remaining number of eggs in the ovaries, lifestyle, diet, and ethnicity.⁴⁶³⁻⁴⁶⁵ During the menopause transition, fluctuations in oestradiol levels in the perimenopausal phase can cause specific, complex, and protracted physiological, behavioural, and neurological changes⁴⁶⁶ that experiments on animals fundamentally fail to replicate.

The oestrous cycle of other primates and rodents differs considerably from that of humans.⁴⁶⁷ The vast majority of nonhuman animals do not experience menopause, and their fertility patterns differ significantly from those of humans. Fertility decline can occur in mice as early as 8 months,⁴⁶⁸ or about one-sixth of their potential lifespan. The menstrual cycle of other primates and rodents differs in length, hormone fluctuation, and the ways in which these hormones regulate the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis compared to humans.⁴⁶⁹⁻⁴⁷¹

Given the many biological challenges described above, researchers attempt to replicate menopause and uterine lesions in animals using unnatural methods. Ovariectomy—the surgical removal of ovaries—is considered the gold standard for creating these symptoms in animals, but the procedure is an invasive and clinically irrelevant method for inducing menopause. Menopause is a gradual transition—not an abrupt event—and animals do not experience the same symptoms as humans, such as brain fog or the continued release of androgens by the ovaries.⁴⁷² Other animal models created by the chemical induction of premature ovarian failure are prone to experimental confounds, such as discrepancies related to the dose and duration of the treatment, the development of unrelated neurological issues,⁴⁷³ and the inability to model responses to drugs that may reverse premature ovarian failure in humans.⁴⁷⁴

Most experiments use young animals, such as young marmosets, whose physiology drastically differs from the aging humans they aim to mimic. Genetic patterns in the brains of these animals don’t align with humans in the menopausal transition, meaning cognitive decline caused by oestrogen fluctuation and loss during this period cannot be replicated.⁴⁷⁵

To design more effective interventions, it is essential to deepen the understanding of human-specific biological mechanisms that affect women’s health and fund the tools necessary for this this critical yet often overlooked research.



Collective efforts for phenotypic characterization and biobanking of human endometrial lesions,^{476,477} combined with machine learning tools that analyse patient data and wearable devices to identify potential risk factors, can produce data that has been historically difficult to replicate using simpler *in vitro* models. In one study, researchers developed a unified predictive model for the diagnosis of endometriosis using a dataset of over 5,000 women.⁴⁷⁸ The model analysed more than 1,000 variables, including lifestyle, genetic variants, and medical history, and identified year of birth and irritable bowel syndrome as significant risk factors.

The limitations of experiments on animals and traditional *in vitro* models have driven the development of advanced microfluidics platforms that accurately recapitulate the human reproductive system.⁴⁷⁹ These include the human placenta-on-a-chip, which allows for the study of maternal-foetal interface and pregnancy-related conditions,⁴⁸⁰⁻⁴⁸² and standardized hiPSC protocols.⁴⁸³ Another vascularized multicellular model effectively mimics the hormonal fluctuations of the human menstrual cycle,⁴⁸⁴ enabling the study of endometrial permeability to contraceptives and serving as a proof-of-concept for studying human embryo implantation, which is impossible to replicate using animal models. Ultrasonographic data has been used to build a 3D bioprinted endometrium for diagnosing congenital uterine anomalies.⁴⁸⁵ Recently, the Human Endometrial Cell Atlas was published as a new reference for studying endometrial transcriptomics and guiding the development of human *in vitro* systems.⁴⁸⁶

Shifting resources away from inaccurate animal models and toward improvement in patient care would also profoundly affect outcomes. A recent study highlighted that misinterpreted symptoms are a major contributor to delayed endometriosis diagnoses.⁴⁸⁷ To tackle this issue, the authors proposed a comprehensive approach that includes educating physicians, offering specialized courses for medical students, and integrating other healthcare professionals into the diagnostic and care processes.

The human menstrual cycle and endometrium are dynamic and unique to every individual, highlighting the need to prioritize personalized approaches using patient-derived models. Non-animal methods can revolutionize women's health research, offering more accurate models for disease study, drug testing, and precision medicine.

⁴⁵¹ Mayo Clinic Staff. Women's health. Mayo Clinic. September 28, 2022. Accessed October 9, 2024. <https://www.mayoclinic.org/healthy-lifestyle/womens-health/basics/womens-health/hlv-20049411>.

⁴⁵² Carneiro MM. Women's health in 2024: change now for tomorrow will be too late. *Women Health*. 2024;64(1):1-4. doi:10.1080/03630242.2024.2292320.

⁴⁵³ Cunha GR, Sinclair A, Ricke WA, Robboy SJ, Cao M, Baskin LS. Reproductive tract biology: Of mice and men. *Differentiation*. 2019;110:49-63. doi:10.1016/j.diff.2019.07.004.

⁴⁵⁴ Vercellini P, Viganò P, Bandini V, Buggio L, Berlanda N, Somigliana E. Association of endometriosis and adenomyosis with pregnancy and infertility. *Fertil Steril*. 2023;119(5):727-740. doi:10.1016/j.fertnstert.2023.03.018.

⁴⁵⁵ Smolarz B, Szyłło K, Romanowicz H. Endometriosis: Epidemiology, classification, pathogenesis, treatment and genetics (review of literature). *Int J Mol Sci*. 2021;22(19):10554. doi:10.3390/ijms221910554.

⁴⁵⁶ World Health Organization. Endometriosis. who.int. March 24, 2023. Accessed October 9, 2024. <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/endometriosis>.

⁴⁵⁷ Smolarz B, Szyłło K, Romanowicz H. Endometriosis: Epidemiology, classification, pathogenesis, treatment and genetics (review of literature). *Int J Mol Sci*. 2021;22(19):10554. doi:10.3390/ijms221910554.

⁴⁵⁸ Burns KA, Pearson AM, Slack JL, et al. Endometriosis in the mouse: Challenges and progress toward a 'best fit' murine model. *Front Physiol*. 2022;12. Accessed January 17, 2024. <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fphys.2021.806574>.

⁴⁵⁹ *Ibid.*

⁴⁶⁰ Zhao Y, Wang Y, Gu P, Tuo L, Wang L, Jiang SW. Transgenic mice applications in the study of endometriosis pathogenesis. *Front Cell Dev Biol*. 2024;12. doi:10.3389/fcell.2024.1376414.



- ⁴⁶¹ Feng D, Menger MD, Wang H, Laschke MW. Luminal epithelium in endometrial fragments affects their vascularization, growth and morphological development into endometriosis-like lesions in mice. *Dis Model Mech*. 2014;7(2):225-232. doi:10.1242/dmm.013664.
- ⁴⁶² Zhao Y, Wang Y, Gu P, Tuo L, Wang L, Jiang SW. Transgenic mice applications in the study of endometriosis pathogenesis. *Front Cell Dev Biol*. 2024;12. doi:10.3389/fcell.2024.1376414.
- ⁴⁶³ Chalouhi S. Menopause: A complex and controversial journey. *Post Reprod Health*. 2017;23(3):128-131. doi:10.1177/2053369117711346.
- ⁴⁶⁴ Bansal R, Aggarwal N. Menopausal hot flashes: A concise review. *J Midlife Health*. 2019;10(1):6. doi:10.4103/jmh.JMH_7_19.
- ⁴⁶⁵ Todorova L, Bonassi R, Guerrero Carreño FJ, et al. Prevalence and impact of vasomotor symptoms due to menopause among women in Brazil, Canada, Mexico, and Nordic Europe: a cross-sectional survey. *Menopause*. 2023;30(12):1179. doi:10.1097/GME.0000000000002265.
- ⁴⁶⁶ Chalouhi S. Menopause: A complex and controversial journey. *Post Reprod Health*. 2017;23(3):128-131. doi:10.1177/2053369117711346.
- ⁴⁶⁷ Acevedo-Rodriguez A, Kauffman AS, Cherrington BD, Borges CS, Roepke TA, Laconi M. Emerging insights into hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis regulation and interaction with stress signalling. *J Neuroendocrinol*. 2018;30(10):e12590. doi:10.1111/jne.12590.
- ⁴⁶⁸ Zhang Z, He C, Gao Y, et al. α -ketoglutarate delays age-related fertility decline in mammals. *Aging Cell*. 2021;20(2):e13291. doi:10.1111/accel.13291.
- ⁴⁶⁹ Acevedo-Rodriguez A, Kauffman AS, Cherrington BD, Borges CS, Roepke TA, Laconi M. Emerging insights into hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis regulation and interaction with stress signalling. *J Neuroendocrinol*. 2018;30(10):e12590. doi:10.1111/jne.12590.
- ⁴⁷⁰ Koebele SV, Bimonte-Nelson HA. Modeling menopause: The utility of rodents in translational behavioral endocrinology research. *Maturitas*. 2016;87:5-17. doi:10.1016/j.maturitas.2016.01.015.
- ⁴⁷¹ Wood BM, Negrey JD, Brown JL, et al. Demographic and hormonal evidence for menopause in wild chimpanzees. *Science*. 2023;382(6669):eadd5473. doi:10.1126/science.add5473.
- ⁴⁷² Whitton K, Baber R. Androgen-based therapies in women. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2024;38(1):101783. doi:10.1016/j.beem.2023.101783.
- ⁴⁷³ Cao LB, Leung CK, Law PWN, et al. Systemic changes in a mouse model of VCD-induced premature ovarian failure. *Life Sci*. 2020;262:118543. doi:10.1016/j.lfs.2020.118543.
- ⁴⁷⁴ Lee EH, Han SE, Park MJ, et al. Establishment of effective mouse model of premature ovarian failure considering treatment duration of anticancer drugs and natural recovery time. *J Menopausal Med*. 2018;24(3):196-203. doi:10.6118/jmm.2018.24.3.196.
- ⁴⁷⁵ Russell JK, Jones CK, Newhouse PA. The role of estrogen in brain and cognitive aging. *Neurotherapeutics*. 2019;16(3):649-665. doi:10.1007/s13311-019-00766-9.
- ⁴⁷⁶ Colón-Caraballo M, García M, Mendoza A, Flores I. Human endometriosis tissue microarray reveals site-specific expression of estrogen receptors, progesterone receptor, and Ki67. *Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol*. 2019;27(7):491-500. doi:10.1097/PAI.0000000000000663.
- ⁴⁷⁷ Becker CM, Laufer MR, Stratton P, et al. World Endometriosis Research Foundation Endometriosis Phenome and Biobanking Harmonisation Project: I. Surgical phenotype data collection in endometriosis research. *Fertil Steril*. 2014;102(5). doi:10.1016/j.fertnstert.2014.07.709.
- ⁴⁷⁸ Blass I, Sahar T, Shraibman A, Ofer D, Rappoport N, Linal M. Revisiting the risk factors for endometriosis: A machine learning approach. *J Pers Med*. 2022;12(7):1114. doi:10.3390/jpm12071114.
- ⁴⁷⁹ Deng ZM, Dai FF, Wang RQ, et al. Organ-on-a-chip: future of female reproductive pathophysiological models. *J Nanobiotechnology*. 2024;22(1):455. doi:10.1186/s12951-024-02651-w.
- ⁴⁸⁰ Blundell C, Tess ER, Schanzer ASR, et al. A microphysiological model of the human placental barrier. *Lab Chip*. 2016;16(16):3065-3073. doi:10.1039/c6lc00259e.
- ⁴⁸¹ Ghorbanpour SM, Richards C, Pienaar D, et al. A placenta-on-a-chip model to determine the regulation of FKBPL and galectin-3 in preeclampsia. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. 2023;80(2):44. doi:10.1007/s00018-022-04648-w.
- ⁴⁸² Lee JS, Romero R, Han YM, et al. Placenta-on-a-chip: a novel platform to study the biology of the human placenta. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. 2016;29(7):1046-1054. doi:10.3109/14767058.2015.1038518.



⁴⁸³ Lermant A, Rabussier G, Davidson L, Lanz HL, Murdoch CE. Protocol for a placenta-on-a-chip model using trophoblasts differentiated from human induced pluripotent stem cells. *STAR Protoc.* 2024;5(1):102879. doi:10.1016/j.xpro.2024.102879.

⁴⁸⁴ Ahn J, Yoon MJ, Hong SH, et al. Three-dimensional microengineered vascularised endometrium-on-a-chip. *Hum Reprod.* 2021;36(10):2720-2731. doi:10.1093/humrep/deab186.

⁴⁸⁵ Wang L, Chen XJ, Liang JH, Zhang ZK, Cao TS, Zhang L. Preliminary application of three-dimensional printing in congenital uterine anomalies based on three-dimensional transvaginal ultrasonographic data. *BMC Women's Health.* 2022;22(1):290. doi:10.1186/s12905-022-01873-0.

⁴⁸⁶ Marečková M, Garcia-Alonso L, Moullet M, et al. An integrated single-cell reference atlas of the human endometrium. *Nat Genet.* 2024;56(9):1925-1937. doi:10.1038/s41588-024-01873-w.

⁴⁸⁷ Lukac S, Hancke K, Janni W, et al. Three-dimensional model for improvement of endometriosis care (3D-E). *Int J Gynaecol Obstet.* 2024;165(2):416-423. doi:10.1002/ijgo.15165.

Xenotransplantation

As the demand for organs grows, the once-experimental idea of using animals for transplants has evolved into a controversial push to breed pigs exclusively for organ harvesting, a practice known as xenotransplantation. There are multiple ways to improve our current system to increase access to viable human organs without xenotransplantation.

According to the United Network for Organ Sharing (UNOS), as of October 2024, over 104,000 people in the U.S. are waiting for organ transplants.⁴⁸⁸ Despite this monumental and urgent need, the current system for managing, harvesting, and transporting human organs is highly inefficient. Human organs remain the most compatible and effective option for transplantation, yet inefficiencies in the system lead to the waste of many viable organs. Rather than resorting to genetically engineering, breeding, and killing pigs for organ harvesting, the focus should be on refining the Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network (OPTN), the current U.S. human organ donation system. Creating a separate xenotransplantation network would demand substantial government oversight and funding, adding complexity and potential inefficiency to an already challenging system. Instead, the most responsible and effective solution is to strengthen the current human organ donation process, ensuring patients receive the best possible transplant options.

Until recently, UNOS was the sole organization managing the OPTN in the U.S., but the organization has faced decades of criticism for poor management. A 2022 Senate Committee on Finance investigation revealed that organs procured by UNOS were often lost, damaged, delayed, or never collected.⁴⁸⁹ A 2022 report by the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine concluded that the U.S. organ transplant system is inefficient, inequitable, inconsistent, and needs significant improvement.⁴⁹⁰ Human organ transplantation is a critical and, by nature, scarce life-saving resource. Yet, one in five donor kidneys and one in ten donor livers were procured but never transplanted, primarily due to the systemic problems described above.⁴⁹¹

Moreover, the current system often wastes already available organs. A study of kidney transplants from 2000 to 2015 found that in nearly 8,000 cases, one kidney was used while the donor's other kidney was discarded, often due to minor differences from ideal kidney organ donation criteria.⁴⁹² These discarded kidneys would likely function well, especially compared to long-term dialysis.⁴⁹³ According to Dr Dalvin Roth, a Stanford professor and Nobel Prize recipient for his work on kidney exchange programs, transplant centres are pressured to reject kidneys because they are penalized for unsuccessful transplants.⁴⁹⁴ However, transplant centres are not penalized for *rejecting* kidneys.⁴⁹⁵ This system perpetuates the organ shortage as rejected kidneys may not meet an unrealistic threshold; considering the significant morbidity and mortality of long term dialysis, transplants offer far greater benefits to patients.⁴⁹⁶ Reforming these criteria could significantly increase the number of available kidneys among other organs.



In response, President Biden signed the bipartisan *Securing the U.S. Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network Act* in 2023 to modernize the national transplant system.⁴⁹⁷ This legislation aims to ensure patients receive high-quality human organs,⁴⁹⁸ in contrast to animal organs, which harbour risks of rejection, zoonotic infections, and ethical concerns. In August 2024, the Health Resources and Services Administration announced that the OPTN Board of Directors, which governs national organ allocation policy, would be separately incorporated and independent from UNOS.⁴⁹⁹ This is a critical step toward improving efficiency, but additional efforts to expand and improve the OPTN are needed as human organs remain the best option for transplant patients.

Xenotransplantation introduces additional risks, including transmitting pathogens from animals to humans, a phenomenon known as zoonosis. The FDA has recognized this as a significant risk, particularly for transplant patients who are inherently and medically immunosuppressed.⁵⁰⁰ These infections could potentially spread to close contacts and the broader community, raising an ethical dilemma by pitting the duty to protect public health against the need to provide organ transplants for patients with end-stage organ failure.⁵⁰¹ Despite genetically engineering animals, raising them in pathogen-free facilities, and undergoing pathogen screening, viruses such as porcine cytomegalovirus or porcine roseolovirus are reported even after pre-transplant screening.⁵⁰² In May 2022, a pig heart transplant recipient died two months after his operation.⁵⁰³ The autopsy revealed that the pig's heart carried undetected porcine cytomegalovirus and may have contributed to an unforeseen and untimely death in an immunocompromised individual.⁵⁰⁴ As of July 2024, all xenotransplant recipients had died,⁵⁰⁵ which may highlight the practice's futility but likely also reflects the fact that only high risk patients have been selected to receive this dangerous, experimental treatment. The risks of xenotransplantation are high compared to human organ transplants, which, when managed efficiently, remain the safest and most effective solution.

Rather than rely on xenotransplantation to solve the organ shortage, the U.S. should look towards systematic changes to increase the availability of human organs. For example, experts suggest adopting a "presumed consent" policy, recommended by a 2019 University of Michigan study.⁵⁰⁶ In this system, organ donation is the "default" unless individuals opt out, a practice that has already increased donation rates in other countries.⁵⁰⁷ Further, the U.S. can implement approaches similar to those of European countries that prioritize broad access to human organs and maximize the efficiency of their organ donation and transplantation systems.⁵⁰⁸ Their success is driven by government commitment, an opt-out donation process, fostering a culture of trust and confidence in the system, and establishing dedicated institutions at multiple levels.⁵⁰⁹ Further, proper hospital reimbursement ensures financial barriers do not impede participation.⁵¹⁰ These measures expand access to human organs and improve the efficiency of the transplantation system. By committing to improving the current U.S. organ donation system, policymakers can increase access to life-saving human organs without resorting to the ethically fraught, risky, and unnecessary practice of xenotransplantation.

⁴⁸⁸ United Network for Organ Sharing. Data and trends. Published October 15, 2024. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://unos.org/data/>

⁴⁸⁹ A System in Need of Repair: Addressing Organizational Failures of the U.S.'s Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network. The United States Senate Committee on Finance. Published August 3, 2022. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.finance.senate.gov/hearings/a-system-in-need-of-repair-addressing-organizational-failures-of-the-uss-organ-procurement-and-transplantation-network>.

⁴⁹⁰ Kizer KW, English RA, Hackmann M, eds. *Realizing the Promise of Equity in the Organ Transplantation System*. National Academies Press; 2022.

⁴⁹¹ In America, lots of usable organs go unrecovered or get binned. *The Economist*. Published September 16, 2023. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.economist.com/united-states/2023/09/16/in-america-lots-of-usable-organs-go-unrecovered-or-get-binned>.

⁴⁹² Mohan S, Chiles MC, Patzer RE, et al. Factors leading to the discard of deceased donor kidneys in the United States. *Kidney Int*. 2018;94(1):187-198.



⁴⁹³ Jena B. Why Do So Many Donated Kidneys End Up in the Trash? *Freakonomics*. Published November 11, 2021. Accessed October 24, 2024. <https://freakonomics.com/podcast/why-do-so-many-donated-kidneys-end-up-in-the-trash/>.

⁴⁹⁴ *Ibid.*

⁴⁹⁵ *Ibid.*

⁴⁹⁶ *Ibid.*

⁴⁹⁷ Health Resource and Services Administration. Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network (OPTN) Modernization Initiative. Updated November 2024. Accessed December 6, 2024. <https://www.hrsa.gov/optn-modernization>.

⁴⁹⁸ *Ibid.*

⁴⁹⁹ In Historic Step, HRSA Makes First Ever Multi-Vendor Awards to Modernize the Nation's Organ Transplant System and End the Current Contract Monopoly. Health and Human Services. Published September 19, 2024. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.hhs.gov/about/news/2024/09/19/hrsa-makes-first-ever-multi-vendor-awards-to-modernize-the-nations-organ-transplant-system.html>.

⁵⁰⁰ Source Animal, Product, Preclinical, and Clinical Issues Concerning the Use of Xenotransplantation Products in Humans. Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research. Published December 2016. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/source-animal-product-preclinical-and-clinical-issues-concerning-use-xenotransplantation-products>.

⁵⁰¹ Hawthorne WJ. Ethical and legislative advances in xenotransplantation for clinical translation: focusing on cardiac, kidney and islet cell xenotransplantation. *Front Immunol*. 2024;15:1355609.

⁵⁰² *Ibid.*

⁵⁰³ Regalado A. The xenotransplant patient who died received a heart infected with a pig virus. MIT Technology Review. Published May 4, 2022. Accessed October 15, 2024. <https://www.technologyreview.com/2022/05/04/1051725/xenotransplant-patient-died-received-heart-infected-with-pig-virus/>.

⁵⁰⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵⁰⁵ Weintraub K. All patients who have received pig organs have now died. *USA Today*. Published July 9, 2024. Accessed October 30, 2024. <https://www.usatoday.com/story/news/health/2024/07/09/pig-organ-transplant-patients-died/74336914007/>.

⁵⁰⁶ DeRoos LJ, Marrero WJ, Tapper EB, et al. Estimated association between organ availability and presumed consent in solid organ transplant. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2019;2(10):e1912431.

⁵⁰⁷ *Ibid.*

⁵⁰⁸ Streit S, Johnston-Webber C, Mah J, et al. Ten lessons from the Spanish model of organ donation and transplantation. *Transpl Int*. 2023;36:11009.

⁵⁰⁹ *Ibid.*

⁵¹⁰ *Ibid.*



Toxicity Assessment

Opportunities to end or significantly reduce the use of animals for the toxicity assessment of substances in the context of regulatory toxicity requirements are detailed below. Also described are areas in which greater support is required to develop innovative methods that are relevant for the assessment of human health and environmental endpoints.

Please note that where tests are required for regulatory purposes, direct sources, such as the websites of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), International Council for Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use (ICH), and US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), should be consulted for the most recent versions of test guidelines and guidance documents.

Approaches to Toxicity Assessment

Regulatory decision-making is facilitated by using all the relevant information available on a substance. One way to evaluate all the lines of evidence is to use an integrated approach to testing and assessment (IATA)⁵¹¹ that considers multiple types of information to conclude the toxicity of a substance in a weight of evidence (WoE) approach. Information to consider includes existing data on the substance (e.g. from *in chemico*, *in vitro*, *in vivo* human, or *in vivo* animal studies), the physiochemical properties of the substance, data from non-testing approaches (e.g. QSARs and read-across), newly generated data (preferably from reliable and relevant non-animal methods), omics technologies (e.g. toxicogenomics), and use patterns or exposure scenarios. Data that are considered more reliable, relevant, and/or useful for the regulatory question have a greater influence on the final conclusion of the assessment. By assessing the available data together, it may be possible to conduct a robust risk assessment of the substance without generating new data through additional *in vivo* studies. (For example, see the Carcinogenicity section.) Additionally, a holistic data assessment will ensure that existing *in vivo* studies are not duplicated.

IATAs and WoE assessments often require expert judgement when integrating the results from combined approaches to make an informed conclusion for decision-making purposes. The methods, technologies, and frameworks that may be included in such approaches are accessible to those with the appropriate technological knowledge and there are various guidance documents and case studies to help in developing an IATA. For example, the OECD has published guidance on using defined approaches within an IATA.⁵¹² Defined approaches consist of a fixed data interpretation procedure (e.g. a mathematical model or a rule-based approach) applied to data generated with a defined set of information sources to derive a prediction without the need for expert judgement.⁵¹³ For examples of defined approaches, see the Skin Sensitisation section.

Adverse outcome pathways (AOP) offer an additional framework for organising data collected from various methods and biological levels to assess the connections between key events and adverse effects. Unlike tests on animals, non-animal methods can reflect human-relevant biology and mechanisms of toxicity. AOPs comprise causally linked key events that connect chemical exposure to an adverse outcome. Non-animal tests that query specific key events in an AOP allow for a mechanistic understanding of whether an adverse outcome will occur following chemical exposure in humans. The OECD's AOP Development Programme supports the structured design of AOPs and provides guidance for using them within an IATA, as outlined in its Guidance



Document for the Use of Adverse Outcome Pathways in Developing Integrated Approaches to Testing and Assessment. This initiative promotes the practical application of AOPs in regulatory settings.⁵¹⁴

As mentioned above, consideration of exposure may also be part of an integrated approach. When human and environmental exposure to a substance is low, or when the physicochemical properties of a substance dictate that specific routes of exposure are not relevant, it may not be scientifically justified (or possible) to conduct toxicity tests for certain data requirements. When exposure is considered, the focus of regulatory decision-making can shift from a hazard-based “tick box” approach to a risk-centric approach that allows for the minimisation of tests on animals.⁵¹⁵

However, a systematic framework is needed to evaluate individual methods’ biological and toxicological relevance while also considering different exposure scenarios. Consolidating these approaches, the International Cooperation on Cosmetics Regulation (ICCR) has outlined key principles for integrating non-animal methods into a strategy for next generation risk assessment (NGRA).⁵¹⁶ NGRA is an exposure-led, hypothesis-driven risk assessment approach that integrates non-animal methods to ensure that chemical exposure does not cause harm.⁵¹⁷ The Partnership for the Assessment of Risks from Chemicals (PARC), an EU-funded initiative to modernise chemical safety assessments, also aims to make NGRA the default approach to chemical risk assessment in EU chemicals legislation.⁵¹⁸

In addition to minimising animal testing, IATAs can leverage data and use high-throughput methods to assess a large number of chemicals more efficiently than tests on animals. They have the potential to fundamentally transform the current regulatory landscape by allowing more human-relevant decision-making based on both hazard and exposure assessments. Furthermore, with a concerted effort between relevant stakeholders, it is expected that similar gains are to be made with respect to integrated approaches for environmental protection.⁵¹⁹

⁵¹⁴OECD. Integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA). Published 2021. Accessed 15 October 2021. <https://www.oecd.org/en/topics/sub-issues/assessment-of-chemicals/integrated-approaches-to-testing-and-assessment.html>.

⁵¹²OECD. Guidance document on the reporting of defined approaches to be used within integrated approaches to testing and assessment. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 255. Published 13 April 2017. Accessed 7 November 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274822-en>.

⁵¹³OECD. Guideline No 497: Defined approaches on skin sensitisation. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 4. Published 4 July 2023. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1787/b92879a4-en>.

⁵¹⁴OECD. Guidance Document for the use of adverse outcome pathways in developing integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA). OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 260. Published 10 March 2017. Accessed 7 November 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/44bb06c1-en>.

⁵¹⁵Ball N. Developing the scientific basis for exposure based adaptations (EBA) – technical report no 137. European Centre for Ecotoxicology and Toxicology of Chemicals. Published 2 October 2020. Accessed 28 January 2022. <https://policycommons.net/artifacts/1662601/developing-the-scientific-basis-for-exposure-based-adaptations-eba-technical-report-no/2394251>.

⁵¹⁶Dent M, Amaral RT, Da Silva PA, et al. Principles underpinning the use of new methodologies in the risk assessment of cosmetic ingredients. *Comput Toxicol*. 2018;7:20-26.

⁵¹⁷Baltazar MT, Cable S, Carmichael PL, et al. A next-generation risk assessment case study for coumarin in cosmetic products. *Toxicol Sci*. 2020;176(1):236-252.

⁵¹⁸Herzler M. Partnership for the Assessment of Risks from Chemicals (PARC) NGRARoute: A roadmap for making EU chemicals legislation NGRA-ready. EC roadmap workshop; Brussels, 2023 Dec 12. Accessed 21 January 2025. https://single-market-economy.ec.europa.eu/presentations-workshop-commission-roadmap-towards-phasing-out-animal-testing-chemical-safety_en.

⁵¹⁹OECD. Guidance Document for the use of adverse outcome pathways in developing integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA). OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 260. Published 10 March 2017. Accessed 7 November 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/44bb06c1-en>.



Cosmetics

Legislation prohibiting either tests on animals for cosmetics purposes and/or the sale of cosmetics products containing ingredients tested on animals has been enacted in numerous regions, including the EU, the UK, India, Australia, Canada, Switzerland, South Korea, and Taiwan. In other countries, such as the US, legislation limiting the use of animal testing data has been brought in at a state level rather than on a national basis. This global shift away from tests on animals for cosmetics means that the sector has often been at the forefront of innovative safety assessment methods that have the potential to be applied more broadly.

However, despite the groundbreaking nature of these bans, certain regulatory requirements have undermined their full implementation. For example, companies can sell products in the EU and the UK even if they are tested on animals elsewhere, such as in China, provided the results of these tests are not used for meeting regulatory requirements under the relevant cosmetics regulations. Companies may pay for tests on animals required in other markets while using data from non-animal methods to meet EU or UK regulations. In the US, although there is no specific requirement to test cosmetics products or their ingredients on animals, in some instances, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) calls for such tests after products have been approved for market due to differing regional approaches to the classification of products.⁵²⁰ Sunscreens, for example, are regulated as cosmetics in the EU but as over-the-counter pharmaceuticals in the US. The FDA has announced its intention to require that new tests on animals be conducted to keep sunscreens on the market if they contain any of the 12 specific active ingredients specified in a 2021 order. No similar request for new data on the same products has been requested in the EU or elsewhere.

Conflicts also exist in some areas between industrial chemicals and separate cosmetics legislation. The European Chemicals Agency (ECHA), backed by the European Commission, may mandates animal testing under the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) regulation to assess worker exposure and environmental risks for substances used exclusively in cosmetics products. For the assessment of substances used in cosmetics and other types of products, the REACH regulatory requirements apply to all human and environmental health endpoints regardless of worker exposure.⁵²¹ Similar legislative conflicts also exist in Australia and Canada.

As an array of non-animal methods and frameworks are now in use for the assessment of cosmetics, it is possible to eliminate the use of tests on animals while enhancing scientific rigour. For example, NGRA is a progressive approach involving hypothesis-driven, exposure-led evaluation combining *in silico*, *in chemico*, and *in vitro* methods to enable more accurate risk prediction and ensure the reliability of safety assessments.⁵²²⁻⁵²⁵ NGRA frameworks can be adapted to make decisions on the safety of workers exposed to chemicals during product manufacture.⁵²⁶ Likewise, OECD case studies demonstrate how tiered, flexible approaches to testing and assessment can be used to address safety concerns across different regulatory scenarios, from skin sensitisation to systemic and reproductive toxicity.⁵²⁷ The Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety guidance on cosmetic safety assessments offers insights into how these innovative approaches can be applied effectively.⁵²⁸ In addition, the International Collaboration on Cosmetics Safety, a coalition of cosmetics and personal care companies, ingredient manufacturers, trade associations, and NGOs,⁵²⁹ is developing standardised best practice guidance on the use and understanding of new approach methodologies and NGRAs to further their regulatory acceptance.⁵³⁰

The mismatch between policy and scientific development for the assessment of cosmetics underscores the urgent need to take effective action to ensure that non-animal methods are used to protect consumers, workers, and the environment. In May 2023, the UK government took a significant step by halting the issuance of new licences for animal testing on ingredients used exclusively in cosmetics.⁵³¹ By November 2023, the Home Office confirmed that such tests had also ceased under all remaining legacy licences.⁵³² This move marks



the UK's progress towards completely ending animal testing for cosmetics. However, ingredients that are also used in other household products continue to undergo animal testing, as they are not fully exempt from testing requirements.

Full transparency is essential to foster informed consumer choices, ensure public trust, and address the erosion of legislation and policy designed to ensure that animals are not used to assess cosmetics products or their ingredients for all regulatory purposes.

⁵²⁰FDA. Amending over-the-counter monograph M020: Sunscreen drug products for over-the-counter human use; over the counter monograph proposed order; availability. Docket No FDA-1978-N-0018, 86 FR 53322. Published 27 September 2021. Accessed 10 December 2024. <https://www.federalregister.gov/d/2021-20780>.

⁵²¹ECHA. Clarity on interface between REACH and the cosmetics regulation. 27 October 2014. Accessed 9 August 2024. https://echa.europa.eu/view-article/-/journal_content/title/clarity-on-interface-between-reach-and-the-cosmetics-regulation.

⁵²²Dent M, Amaral RT, Da Silva PA. et al. Principles underpinning the use of new methodologies in the risk assessment of cosmetic ingredients. *Comput Toxicol*. 2018;7:20-26.

⁵²³Casati S, Zuang V, Whelan M. EURL ECVAM recommendation on the use of non-animal approaches for skin sensitisation testing. 28 April 2017. Accessed 9 August 2024. <https://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/handle/JRC106410>.

⁵²⁴Fentem JH. The 19th FRAME Annual Lecture, November 2022: Safer chemicals and sustainable innovation will be achieved by regulatory use of modern safety science, not by more animal testing. *Altern Lab Anim*. 2023;51(2):90-101.

⁵²⁵Berggren E, White A, Ouedraogo G, et al. *Ab initio* chemical safety assessment: A workflow based on exposure considerations and non-animal methods. *Comput Toxicol*. 2017;4:31-44.

⁵²⁶Wood A, Breffa C, Chaine C, et al. Next generation risk assessment for occupational chemical safety – A real world example with sodium-2-hydroxyethane sulfonate. *Toxicology*. 2024;506:153835.

⁵²⁷OECD. Integrated Approaches to Testing and Assessment (IATA). Accessed 18 October 2024. <https://www.oecd.org/en/topics/sub-issues/assessment-of-chemicals/integrated-approaches-to-testing-and-assessment.html>.

⁵²⁸SCCS. SCCS notes of guidance for the testing of cosmetic ingredients and their safety evaluation – 12th revision. 15 May 2023 (corrigendum 1 on 26 October 2023; corrigendum 2 on 21 December 2023). SCCS/1647/22. https://health.ec.europa.eu/publications/sccs-notes-guidance-testing-cosmetic-ingredients-and-their-safety-evaluation-12th-revision_en.

⁵²⁹ICCS. ICCS members. Accessed 12 August 2024. <https://www.iccs-cosmetics.org/members>.

⁵³⁰ICCS. International Collaboration on Cosmetics Safety and the Cosmetic Ingredient Review commit to a working partnership to progress sharing of information and collaboration. 14 October 2014. Accessed 7 November 2024. <https://www.iccs-cosmetics.org/iccs-and-icr-commit-to-a-working-partnership-to-progress-sharing-of-information-and-collaboration>.

⁵³¹Bravermann S. Regulation update. Written statement HCWS779. UK Parliament. 17 May 2023. Accessed 3 December 2024. <https://questions-statements.parliament.uk/written-statements/detail/2023-05-17/hcws779>.

⁵³²Tugendhat T. Animal experiments: cosmetics. Question 2844. UK Parliament. 21 November 2023. Accessed 3 December 2024. <https://questions-statements.parliament.uk/written-questions/detail/2023-11-21/2844>.

Ecotoxicity

Aquatic Toxicity and Bioaccumulation

Aquatic tests are conducted to measure the effects of chemicals on the environment and wildlife. In 2022, over 122,000 fish were used for regulatory use in the EU and Norway.⁵³³ As assessment of bioaccumulation and aquatic toxicity is required in various regulatory frameworks, strategies to replace testing using aquatic animals are urgently needed.



A promising cytotoxicity assay using the RTgill-W1 cell line has been developed to assess⁵³⁴ and the respective OECD test guideline was adopted in 2021.⁵³⁵ This *in vitro* assay can potentially reduce or even replace the use of fish in the acute fish toxicity test.⁵³⁶

To enhance the prediction of acute fish toxicity, project 2.54 in the OECD Test Guidelines Programme work plan is developing a guidance document on IATAs for acute fish toxicity. This project is co-led by Austria and the International Council on Animal Protection in OECD Programmes (ICAPO), represented by PETA Science Consortium International.

Where testing on animals is still required, the number of animals used and the need to repeat studies can be reduced by careful application of OECD Guidance Document 23 on Aquatic Toxicity Testing of Difficult Substances and Mixtures.⁵³⁷ This guidance document was updated in 2019 to provide information on approaches to aquatic toxicity testing of difficult-to-test chemicals. Particular attention was paid to updating the methods available for testing poorly water-soluble test chemicals while avoiding using solvents. Thus, the need for a solvent control group is eliminated, reducing the number of animals used for testing. In addition, the US and ICAPO (represented by PETA Science Consortium International) are co-leading project 2.55 in the OECD Test Guidelines Programme work plan on the use and analysis of control fish in toxicity studies. In this project, statistical analyses of existing data and simulations are being used to investigate whether it is possible to conduct aquatic toxicity studies using only one control when a solvent is used, further reducing the number of animals used.

Several non-animal methods are now available to reduce the number of fish used in bioaccumulation testing. In 2018, the OECD adopted two assays for the assessment of *in vitro* intrinsic clearance using cryopreserved rainbow trout hepatocytes⁵³⁸ and rainbow trout liver S9 subcellular fraction⁵³⁹ and an associated guidance document.⁵⁴⁰ Liver intrinsic clearance values can be used either for physiologically based toxicokinetic models for fish bioaccumulation or for extrapolation to an *in vivo* biotransformation rate. The latter can be used with *in silico* models for the prediction of bioconcentration factors. Thus, although these test guidelines require the use of fish to obtain primary cells, they can contribute to replacing the use of live fish in OECD Test No 305 on bioaccumulation in fish.⁵⁴¹

⁵³³European Commission. Summary report on the statistics on the use of animals for scientific purposes in the member states of the European Union and Norway in 2020. Published 31 March 2023. Accessed 27 June 2024. <https://circabc.europa.eu/ui/group/8ee3c69a-bccb-4f22-89ca-277e35de7c63/library/10ad28d6-e17e-4367-b459-20883402cfcc/details?download=true>.

⁵³⁴Tanneberger K, Knöbel M, Busser FJM, Sinnige TL, Hermens JLM, Schirmer K. Predicting fish acute toxicity using a fish gill cell line-based toxicity assay. *Environ Sci Technol*. 2013;47(2):1110-1119.

⁵³⁵OECD. Test No 249: Fish cell line acute toxicity: The RTgill-W1 cell line assay. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 2. Published 14 June 2021. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1787/c66d5190-en>.

⁵³⁶OECD. Test No 203: Fish, acute toxicity test. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 2. Updated 18 June 2019. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264069961-en>.

⁵³⁷OECD. Guidance document on aquatic toxicity testing of difficult substances and mixtures. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. Published 8 February 2019. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1787/0ed2f88e-en>.

⁵³⁸OECD. Test No 319A: Determination of *in vitro* intrinsic clearance using cryopreserved rainbow trout hepatocytes (RT-HEP). OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 3. Published 27 June 2018. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264303218-en>.

⁵³⁹OECD. Test No 319B: Determination of *in vitro* intrinsic clearance using rainbow trout liver S9 sub-cellular fraction (RT-S9). OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 3. Published 25 June 2018. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264303232-en>.



⁵⁴⁰OECD. Guidance document on the determination of *in vitro* intrinsic clearance using cryopreserved hepatocytes (RT-HEP) or liver S9 sub-cellular fractions (RT-S9) from rainbow trout and extrapolation to *in vivo* intrinsic clearance. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 280. Published 6 July 2018. Accessed 25 August 2022.

<https://www.oecd.org/officialdocuments/publicdisplaydocumentpdf/?cote=ENV/JM/MONO%282018%2912&doclanguage=en>.

⁵⁴¹OECD. Test No 305: Bioaccumulation in fish: Aqueous and dietary exposure. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 3. Published 2 October 2012. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264185296-en>.

Avian Toxicity

Most regulatory authorities currently require avian toxicity tests to assess the potential ecological effects of chemicals on terrestrial birds. Three avian toxicity tests, including acute oral, dietary, and reproduction tests, are commonly required to fulfil regulatory requirements. In the acute oral and dietary tests, up to 120 birds are used. In the oral test, they are dosed with a chemical through gavage for one day, followed by a 14-day observation period. In the dietary test, they are fed the chemical for five days, followed by a three-day observation period. In the reproduction test, more than 120 adult birds are fed the chemical for eight to 10 weeks, and several hundreds to thousands of offspring are killed in order to examine potential adverse reproductive outcomes.

Scientists have raised concerns about the utility of avian tests to protect terrestrial species. The results of these tests, often conducted on two species, are used to extrapolate the potential effects on thousands of regional bird species. Additionally, food avoidance, regurgitation, and other issues caused by the methods used for dosing the birds have led to inaccurate toxicity estimates.

To address these concerns, PETA Science Consortium International collaborated with the US EPA to assess the use of avian oral and dietary tests in risk management decision-making.⁵⁴² The retrospective review examined 20 years of risk assessment data and found that the dietary test is generally not used for risk management. This study was used to support the EPA's 2020 policy entitled "Final Guidance for Waiving Sub-Acute Avian Dietary Tests for Pesticide Registration and Supporting Retrospective Analysis", which can prevent more than 700 birds from being subjected to toxicity tests each year and save resources that would be better spent developing fit-for-purpose non-animal methods for terrestrial toxicity testing.⁵⁴³

PETA Science Consortium International is undertaking a similar initiative to examine the use of two species in avian reproduction tests. This retrospective review will examine differences in avian species sensitivities to hundreds of pesticide active ingredients to analyse trends of how toxicity response are used in regulatory decision-making. The initiative aims to identify information that is not being used in regulatory decision-making. In addition to these projects, initiatives such as Sequence Alignment to Predict Across Species Susceptibility (SeqAPASS) aim to modernise ecological testing using predictive computational methods that have the potential to reduce testing on terrestrial animals while improving ecological protection.⁵⁴⁴

A lack of global alignment results in increased testing to meet unique regional requirements. For example, the European Commission and the Central Insecticides Board and Registration Committee (CIB&RC) in India require using a single test species for the avian reproduction test, yet the US EPA and Canada's Pest Management Regulatory Agency require two test species. Furthermore, the EPA allows waivers for the avian dietary test, and the dietary test is not required by the European Commission or in Japan, but it is still required by the CIB&RC and in China. Alignment is necessary to end globally the requirement for tests that have been shown not to provide useful information or that are affecting the quality of regulatory decision-making.

⁵⁴²Hilton GM, Odenkirchen E, Panger M, Waleko G, Lowit A, Clippinger AJ. Evaluation of the avian acute oral and sub-acute dietary toxicity test for pesticide registration. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2019;105:30-35.



⁵⁴³EPA OPP. Final guidance for waiving sub-acute avian dietary tests for pesticide registration and supporting retrospective analysis. Published February 2020. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2020-02/documents/final-waiver-guidance-avian-sub-acute-dietary.pdf>.

⁵⁴⁴LaLone CA, Villeneuve DL, Lyons D, et al. Editor's highlight: Sequence alignment to predict across species susceptibility (SeqAPASS): A web-based tool for addressing the challenges of cross-species extrapolation of chemical toxicity. *Toxicol Sci.* 2016;153(2):228-245.

Endocrine Disruption

Endocrine disruptors are natural or synthetic chemicals that interfere with the body's endocrine system,⁵⁴⁵ influencing various responses in biological pathways responsible for regulating fundamental biological functions, such as growth, development, reproduction, energy balance, metabolism, or body weight regulation. From a regulatory chemical safety perspective, the most investigated endocrine pathways are the oestrogen, androgen, thyroid, and steroidogenesis (EATS) systems and, to a lesser degree, non-EATS systems, such as the retinoid pathway.⁵⁴⁶

Much is understood about the complex mechanisms through which chemicals can interfere with endocrine pathways in humans⁵⁴⁷ and wildlife.⁵⁴⁸ Numerous AOPs related to endocrine disruption are included in the AOP Wiki,⁵⁴⁹ and the OECD has published several case studies on IATAs.⁵⁵⁰ *In vivo* tests assessing endocrine disruption demonstrate high variability (e.g. stress experienced by the animal can significantly influence the study's outcome) and low sensitivity, and they are unlikely to detect relevant endocrine disrupting events.⁵⁵¹ Classical endpoint studies are not appropriate in this area and need to be replaced by *in vitro* studies in which the multiple factors that could affect test results can be more effectively controlled.

From 2019 to 2024, eight projects under the European Cluster to Improve Identification of Endocrine Disruptors (EURION), with €50 million of funding from the European Commission, focused on the development of tools aiming to improve regulatory assessment of endocrine-related effects (thyroid hormone system disruption, metabolic disorders, developmental neurotoxicity, and female fertility) and reduce the reliance on animal testing. A concluding policy brief for the EURION project concluded that support is needed for faster implementation of scientific findings into test methods as well as for the update of test requirements in chemical regulations to include newly developed tests.⁵⁵²

The US EPA's Office of Research and Development (ORD) is developing *in silico* and *in vitro* assays as well as AOPs to support the robust assessment of chemicals for effects on the endocrine system. For example, the EPA's Toxicity Forecaster (ToxCast) ranks and prioritises chemicals using more than 700 high-throughput screening assays and computational toxicology approaches, which cover a variety of relevant cellular responses and signalling pathways.

Following a comparative study of ToxCast oestrogen pathway assay results and uterotrophic assay results,⁵⁵³ the EPA announced that it will accept the data from the ToxCast ER Bioactivity Model as an alternative to at least one animal test^{554,555} – the uterotrophic assay – that screens for effects on the oestrogen pathway.⁵⁵⁶ In the EU, the ToxCast ER Bioactivity Model is currently accepted as a source of *in vitro* mechanistic mode of action information required as part of the identification of substances as endocrine disruptors under the current regulatory framework for biocides and plant protection products.

In collaboration with other organisations, the EU Joint Research Centre and the EPA ORD are developing and assessing the validity of sets of relevant assays based on the thyroid AOP.⁵⁵⁷ In 2024, the OECD added two of these assays, targeting different molecular initiating events related to thyroid pathway disruption, to their workplan for test guideline development.



- ⁵⁴⁵Gore AC, Chappell VA, Fenton SE, et al. EDC-2: The Endocrine Society's second scientific statement on endocrine-disrupting chemicals. *Endocr Rev.* 2015;36(6):1-150.
- ⁵⁴⁶La Merrill MA, Vandenberg LN, Smith MT, et al. Consensus on the key characteristics of endocrine-disrupting chemicals as a basis for hazard identification. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* 2020;16(1):45-57.
- ⁵⁴⁷Kahn LG, Philippat C, Nakayama SF, Slama R, Trasande L. Endocrine-disrupting chemicals: Implications for human health. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol.* 2020;8(8):703-718.
- ⁵⁴⁸Metcalfe CD, Bayen S, Desrosiers M, et al. An introduction to the sources, fate, occurrence and effects of endocrine disrupting chemicals released into the environment. *Environ Res.* 2022;207:112658.
- ⁵⁴⁹Society for the Advancement of Adverse Outcome Pathways. AOP-Wiki. Published 2021. Accessed 15 October 2021. <https://aopwiki.org>.
- ⁵⁵⁰OECD. Integrated approaches to testing and assessment (IATA). Accessed 21 January 2025. <https://www.oecd.org/en/topics/sub-issues/assessment-of-chemicals/integrated-approaches-to-testing-and-assessment.html>.
- ⁵⁵¹Vandenberg LN, Welshons WV, Vom Saal FS, Toutain PL, Myers JP. Should oral gavage be abandoned in toxicity testing of endocrine disruptors? *Environ Health.* 2014;13(1):46.
- ⁵⁵²EURION Policy Brief. 13 June 2024. Accessed 10. December 2024. https://eurion-cluster.eu/wp-content/uploads/2024/06/EURION-policy-brief_June2024.pdf.
- ⁵⁵³Browne P, Judson RS, Casey WM, Kleinstreuer NC, Thomas RS. Screening chemicals for estrogen receptor bioactivity using a computational model. *Environ Sci Technol.* 2015;49(14):8804-8814.
- ⁵⁵⁴Kleinstreuer NC, Ceger PC, Allen DG, et al. A curated database of rodent uterotrophic bioactivity. *Environ Health Perspect.* 2016;124(5):556-562.
- ⁵⁵⁵Judson RS, Magpantay FM, Chickarmane V, et al. Integrated model of chemical perturbations of a biological pathway using 18 *in vitro* high-throughput screening assays for the estrogen receptor. *Toxicol Sci.* 2015;148(1):137-154.
- ⁵⁵⁶EPA. Use of high throughput assays and computational tools in the Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program. Updated 7 March 2022. Accessed 21 January 2025. https://19january2021snapshot.epa.gov/endocrine-disruption/use-high-throughput-assays-and-computational-tools-endocrine-disruptor_.html.
- ⁵⁵⁷Noyes PD, Friedman KP, Browne P, et al. Evaluating chemicals for thyroid disruption: Opportunities and challenges with *in vitro* testing and adverse outcome pathway approaches. *Environ Health Perspect.* 2019;127(9):95001.

Eye Irritation/Corrosion

To assess eye irritation and corrosion using the Draize test, a chemical substance is applied to rabbits' eyes and the degree of damage is monitored over a 14-day period. Rabbits may endure eye swelling, discharge, ulceration, haemorrhaging, cloudiness, or blindness. The Draize test was developed in 1944, and advanced replacement methods have since been developed and shown to be as or more reliable and relevant than the rabbit test. For example, an analysis of 491 chemicals with at least two rabbit eye tests showed that the probability of obtaining the same UN Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS) classification more than once was 73% for GHS category 1 (causes serious eye damage), 32.9% for GHS category 2A (irritant), 15.5% for GHS category 2B (mild irritant), and 93.9% for no category (non-irritating).⁵⁵⁸ Importantly, these results showed that there was a 10.4% chance that a chemical once identified as causing serious irreversible damage (category 1) would later be identified as non-irritating (no category).

Robust and defined non-animal methods are available to fully replace the Draize test without the need for expert judgement or a WoE assessment:

- **OECD Test No 492B: Reconstructed Human Cornea-Like Epithelium (RhCE) Test Method for Eye Hazard Identification**, which may be used to identify chemicals not requiring classification (GHS no category) and



those requiring eye irritation classification (GHS category 2) and serious eye damage classification (GHS category 1).

- **OECD Test No 467: Defined Approaches for Serious Eye Damage and Eye Irritation.** The defined approaches in OECD Test No 467 are based on the following:
 - a) Physicochemical properties and *in vitro* data from **OECD Test No 492: Reconstructed Human Cornea-Like Epithelium (RhCE) Test Method** and **OECD Test No 437: Bovine Corneal Opacity and Permeability (BCOP) Test Method** for neat non-surfactant liquids
 - b) *In vitro* data from **OECD Test No 491: Short Time Exposure (STE) In Vitro Test Method** and **OECD Test No 437** for neat and/or diluted non-surfactant liquids or solids dissolved in water
 - c) *In vitro* data from **OECD Test No 437** and **OECD Test No 492** for neat solids. The defined approaches may be used to identify chemicals not requiring classification (GHS no category) and those requiring eye irritation classification (GHS category 2) and serious eye damage classification (GHS category 1).

Other *in vitro* methods may be combined – as outlined in the OECD guidance document on an IATA of serious eye damage and irritation⁵⁵⁹ – to fully replace the Draize test:

- **OECD Test No 494: Vitrigel-Eye Irritancy Test Method** – This test may be used to identify chemicals not classified for eye irritation or causing serious eye damage (GHS no category).
- **OECD Test No 496: In Vitro Macromolecular Test Method** – This test may be used to identify chemicals causing serious eye damage (GHS category 1) and/or not requiring classification.
- **OECD Test No 460: Fluorescein Leakage Test Method** – This test may be used to identify chemicals causing serious eye damage (GHS category 1). It is recommended as an initial step within a top-down approach to identifying ocular corrosives or severe irritants.
- **OECD Test No 438: Isolated Chicken Eye Test Method** – This test may be used to identify chemicals causing serious eye damage (GHS category 1) or not requiring classification. It is recommended as the first step within a top-down or bottom-up testing strategy.

These methods are generally validated for use with cosmetics and industrial chemicals. Certain methods will be more appropriate than others, depending on the applicability domain of the method, purpose of testing, and type of test chemical (e.g. surfactants or solids).

The EPA currently accepts the use of *in vitro* and *ex vivo* methods for determining eye irritation and corrosion when classifying industrial chemicals, antimicrobial cleaning products, and, on a case-by-case basis, other pesticide products. The EPA Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics published a decision framework in 2024 which discourages prospective Draize tests for new chemical products,⁵⁶⁰ and in 2015, the Office of Pesticides Programs (OPP) published a guidance document describing the testing framework that industry can use for this endpoint.⁵⁶¹ OPP also published on its webpage⁵⁶² a paper in which the authors proposed defined approaches combining *in vitro* and *ex vivo* methods to assess eye irritation/corrosion potential of agrochemical formulations.⁵⁶³ The paper was co-authored with PETA Science Consortium International, the US National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM), and others.

⁵⁵⁸Luechtefeld T, Maertens A, Russo DP, Rovida C, Zhu H, Hartung T. Analysis of Draize eye irritation testing and its prediction by mining publicly available 2008–2014 REACH data. *ALTEX*. 2016;33(2):123-134.

⁵⁵⁹OECD. Guidance document on an integrated approach on testing and assessment (IATA) for serious eye damage and eye irritation. 3rd ed. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. Published July 2024. Accessed 18 July 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/cdb440be-en>.

⁵⁶⁰EPA. New Chemicals Program Decision Framework for Hazard Identification of Eye Irritation and Corrosion. Accessed 18 July 2024. <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2024-01/oppt-ncd-eye-irritation-framework-frn-final-12-13-2023.pdf>.



⁵⁶¹EPA. Alternate testing framework for classification of eye irritation potential of EPA-regulated pesticide products. Updated 19 April 2024. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-registration/alternate-testing-framework-classification-eye-irritation-potential-epa>.

⁵⁶²EPA. Strategic vision for adopting new approach methodologies – replacement strategies. Updated 10 April 2024. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-science-and-assessing-pesticide-risks/strategic-vision-adopting-new-approach-2#alternative>.

⁵⁶³Clippinger AJ, Raabe HA, Allen DG, et al. Human-relevant approaches to assess eye corrosion/irritation potential of agrochemical formulations. *Cutan Ocul Toxicol*. 2021;40(2):145-167.

Genotoxicity and Carcinogenicity

Genotoxicity

The major genotoxicity endpoints to be evaluated for regulatory purposes are gene mutation, structural chromosomal aberrations (clastogenicity), and numerical chromosomal aberrations (aneuploidy). OECD test guidelines for assessing genotoxicity *in vitro* cover one or two endpoints simultaneously:

- **OECD Test No 471: Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test** – This test, commonly known as the Ames test, uses amino acid–requiring *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Escherichia coli* to detect point mutations by base substitutions or frameshifts.
- **OECD Test No 487: In Vitro Micronucleus Test** – This test can be used to detect micronuclei in the cytoplasm of interphase cells that have undergone cell division during or after exposure to the test substance. This assay detects structural and numerical chromosomal aberrations.
- **OECD Test No 490: In Vitro Mammalian Cell Gene Mutation Tests Using the Thymidine Kinase Gene** – Two distinct assays can be used to detect gene mutations induced by chemical substances.
- **OECD Test No 473: In Vitro Mammalian Chromosomal Aberration Test** – This test identifies chemical substances that cause structural chromosomal aberrations.
- **OECD Test No 476: In Vitro Mammalian Cell Gene Mutation Test Using the *Hrpt* and *xrpt* Genes** – These tests can detect gene mutations induced by chemicals.

The assessment of genotoxicity for regulatory purposes typically follows a step-wise approach starting with a core battery of *in vitro* tests (e.g. the Ames test, micronucleus test, and chromosome aberration test). The need to follow up *in vitro* tests with *in vivo* tests depends on the results and regulatory requirements. For example, in the case of the EU’s industrial chemicals and biocides regulations, a positive result in any of the required *in vitro* tests must be followed up with an *in vivo* test.^{564,565} However, if a substance produces negative results in the *in vitro* tests, it can be categorised as having no genotoxic potential and no further genotoxicity testing is required. Conversely, for some chemical classes, *in vivo* testing is required regardless of the *in vitro* test results (e.g. plant protection products and pharmaceuticals).^{566,567}

Appropriate data from *in silico* studies (e.g. QSARs and read-across) can help reduce the requirement to conduct *in vivo* tests. The EURL ECVAM–consolidated genotoxicity and carcinogenicity database published in the EURL ECVAM collection of the Joint Research Centre (JRC) data catalogue, for example, provides substantial resources for read-across.⁵⁶⁸

Furthermore, advanced *in vitro* methods can provide follow-up and de-risking options for use in a WoE approach. For example, the *in vitro* transcriptomic biomarker responsive to DNA-damage-inducing (DDI) agents, TGx-DDI,^{569,570} and the ToxTracker assay⁵⁷¹⁻⁵⁷³ can provide information on the mode of action of potential genotoxicants and have been submitted to formal regulatory “qualification” programmes.^{574,575} Data generated using the ToxTracker assay and read-across have been used in the EU’s REACH dossiers.⁵⁷⁶



The three-dimensional reconstructed skin micronucleus and comet assays are additional non-animal methods that can be used to follow up positive results from standard *in vitro* genotoxicity assays for dermally applied compounds. They present an important opportunity to avoid the use of animals for genotoxicity testing.^{577,578} The information requirements for genotoxicity assessment of cosmetics⁵⁷⁹ may already invoke the micronucleus test using three-dimensional reconstructed human skin or a comet test using either mammalian cells or three-dimensional reconstructed human skin. Rapid progress in the development of three-dimensional liver and airway models holds the prospect of assessing the genotoxic potential of compounds administered by the oral or inhalation route in the near future without using animals.⁵⁸⁰

Non-animal methods are gaining ground internationally. Generating comprehensive data based on these methods and developing case studies, such as that on coumarin used in cosmetics products, is an important component of supporting the adoption of next generation risk assessment.^{581,582}

The genotoxicity⁵⁸³ and mutagenicity⁵⁸⁴ case studies on IATA, under the OECD IATA case studies project,⁵⁸⁵ illustrate feasible approaches to developing adequate safety assessment guidelines for systemic genotoxicity risk assessment without animal testing.

⁵⁶⁴ECHA. Guidance on Information Requirements and Chemical Safety Assessment. Chapter R.7a: Endpoint specific guidance. Version 6. Published July 2017. doi:10.2823/337352.

⁵⁶⁵ECHA. Guidance on the Biocidal Products Regulation. Volume III: Human health, Part A: Information requirements. Version 1.2. Published May 2018. doi:10.2823/443383.

⁵⁶⁶Regulation (EC) no 1107/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 October 2009 concerning the placing of plant protection products on the market and repealing Council Directives 79/117/EEC and 91/414/EEC. Published 24 November 2009. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/eli/reg/2009/1107/oj>.

⁵⁶⁷ICH. ICH guideline S2 (R1) on genotoxicity testing and data interpretation for pharmaceuticals intended for human use. Updated February 2013. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/ich-s2-r1-genotoxicity-testing-data-interpretation-pharmaceuticals-intended-human-use>.

⁵⁶⁸Corvi R, Madia F. EURL ECVAM Genotoxicity and Carcinogenicity Consolidated Database of Ames Positive Chemicals. European Commission Joint Research Centre. Updated 20 December 2018. Accessed 25 August 2022. <http://data.europa.eu/89h/jrc-eurl-ecvam-genotoxicity-carcinogenicity-ames>.

⁵⁶⁹Buick JK, Williams A, Gagné R, et al. Flow cytometric micronucleus assay and TGx-DDI transcriptomic biomarker analysis of ten genotoxic and non-genotoxic chemicals in human HepaRGTM cells. *Genes Environ.* 2020;42(1):5.

⁵⁷⁰Li H-H, Yauk CL, Chen R, et al. TGx-DDI, a transcriptomic biomarker for genotoxicity hazard assessment of pharmaceuticals and environmental chemicals. *Front Big Data.* 2019;2:36.

⁵⁷¹Baltazar MT, Cable S, Carmichael PL, et al. A next-generation risk assessment case study for coumarin in cosmetic products. *Toxicol Sci.* 2020;176(1):236-252.

⁵⁷²Hendriks G, Derr RS, Misovic B, Morolli B, Calléja FM, Vrieling H. The extended ToxTracker assay discriminates between induction of DNA damage, oxidative stress, and protein misfolding. *Toxicol Sci.* 2016;150(1):190-203.

⁵⁷³Hendriks G, Atallah M, Morolli B, et al. The ToxTracker assay: Novel GFP reporter systems that provide mechanistic insight into the genotoxic properties of chemicals. *Toxicol Sci.* 2012;125(1):285-298.

⁵⁷⁴FDA Center for Drug Evaluation and Research. Letter to HESI Committee on Genomics. Subject: Biomarker Letter of Support. 24 October 2017. Accessed 4 March 2022. <https://www.fda.gov/media/112682/download>.

⁵⁷⁵OECD. Work plan for the Test Guidelines Programme (TGP). July 2021. Accessed 22 January 2025. <https://www.oecd.org/content/dam/oecd/en/topics/policy-sub-issues/testing-of-chemicals/work-plan-test-guidelines-2024.pdf>.

⁵⁷⁶European Chemicals Agency (ECHA). N,N,4-trimethylpiperazine-1-ethylamine [substance information]. ECHA website. Accessed 22 January 2025. <https://chem.echa.europa.eu/100.002.894/overview?searchText=N,N,4-trimethylpiperazine-1-ethylamine>.

⁵⁷⁷Pfuhler S, Pirow R, Downs TR, et al. Validation of the 3D reconstructed human skin comet assay, an animal-free alternative for following-up positive results from standard *in vitro* genotoxicity assays. *Mutagenesis.* 2021;36(1):19-35.



⁵⁷⁸Pfuhler S, Downs TR, Hewitt NJ, et al. Validation of the 3D reconstructed human skin micronucleus (RSMN) assay: An animal-free alternative for following-up positive results from standard *in vitro* genotoxicity assays. *Mutagenesis*. 2021;36(1):1-17.

⁵⁷⁹Bernauer U, Bodin L, Chaudhry Q, et al. The SCCS notes of guidance for the testing of cosmetic ingredients and their safety evaluation, 11th revision, 30–31 March 2021, SCCS/1628/21. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2021;127:105052.

⁵⁸⁰Pfuhler S, van Benthem J, Curren R, et al. Use of *in vitro* 3D tissue models in genotoxicity testing: Strategic fit, validation status and way forward. Report of the working group from the 7th International Workshop on Genotoxicity Testing (IWGT). *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen*. 2020;850-851:503135.

⁵⁸¹Baltazar MT, Cable S, Carmichael PL, et al. A next-generation risk assessment case study for coumarin in cosmetic products. *Toxicol Sci*. 2020;176(1):236-252.

⁵⁸²Moxon TE, Li H, Lee MY, et al. Application of physiologically based kinetic (PBK) modelling in the next generation risk assessment of dermally applied consumer products. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2020;63:104746.

⁵⁸³OECD. Case study on grouping and read-across for nanomaterials – genotoxicity of nano-TiO₂. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. No. 292. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development; 2018. Accessed 22 January 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO\(2018\)28/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO(2018)28/en/pdf).

⁵⁸⁴OECD. Case study on the use of integrated approaches for testing and assessment for *in vitro* mutagenicity of 3,3'-dimethoxybenzidine (DMOB) based direct dyes. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. No. 251. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development; 2016. Accessed 22 January 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO\(2016\)49/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO(2016)49/en/pdf).

⁵⁸⁵OECD. Report on considerations from case study on integrated approaches for testing and assessment (IATA). OECD Series on Testing and Assessment. No. 350. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development; 2023. Accessed 22 January 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/CBC/MONO\(2023\)31/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/CBC/MONO(2023)31/en/pdf).

Carcinogenicity

The assessment of carcinogenicity often requires testing on rats and/or mice for the majority of their lives (up to two years). The test requires a minimum of 400 rats and/or mice per chemical assessment (OECD Test No 451, No 452, and No 453).

While carcinogenicity studies in animals are still routinely conducted, the test has been under scientific scrutiny since the early 1970s for its lack of reproducibility⁵⁸⁶ and its inability to predict human outcomes.⁵⁸⁷ Namely, there are two flawed assumptions that underlie these bioassays: (1) rodent carcinogens are human carcinogens, and (2) high-dose chemical exposure in rodents is indicative of an environmentally relevant dose. Both have been proved incorrect by 50 years' worth of carcinogenicity data. Decades of scientific reviews highlight the overall lack of reliability in the rodent cancer bioassays to predict human cancers.⁵⁸⁸⁻⁵⁹³

For example, in an assessment of 202 pesticide evaluations from a review programme conducted by the EU, it has been demonstrated that the mouse carcinogenicity study contributed little or nothing to either derivation of an acceptable daily intake for assessment of chronic risk to humans or hazard classification for labelling purposes.⁵⁹⁴ In terms of pesticide approvals, the authors showed that the mouse study did not influence a single outcome. An additional study reported that data collected from 182 pharmaceutical chemicals show that little value is gained from the carcinogenicity study when compounds lack certain histopathologic risk factors, hormonal perturbation, and positive genetic toxicity results.⁵⁹⁵ This study was used to support an international collaboration that developed a WoE approach to fulfil some of the carcinogenicity test requirements without the two-year test on rats.^{596,597} The collaboration resulted in an addendum to the guideline for carcinogenicity assessment of pharmaceuticals (ICH S1B) – thus providing an opportunity to spare 400 animals per pharmaceutical regulatory evaluation.⁵⁹⁸ A similar effort called Rethinking chronic toxicity and Carcinogenicity Assessment for Agrochemicals Project (ReCAAP), led by PETA Science Consortium International, developed a framework to support a WoE-based assessment of agrochemicals without long-term carcinogenicity testing on rats and mice.⁵⁹⁹ The ReCAAP framework has since been accepted for publication by the OECD Working Party for Hazard Assessment (WPHA) whereby eight global regulatory bodies endorsed the WoE-based approach to fulfilling safety assessment needs – without conducting the lifetime tests on rats and mice.⁶⁰⁰



Additional activities are ongoing to develop a framework to provide a modular strategy for assessing carcinogenicity in non-genotoxic chemicals, including efforts from the OECD Working Party for the Test Guideline Program (WNT) expert group on non-genotoxic carcinogens (NGTxC). This framework offers a modular approach to evaluating and integrating *in vitro* and *in silico* data into an AOP-style for assessing bioactivity that could potentially lead to carcinogenicity.⁶⁰¹

The OECD WNT is also assessing the *in vitro* cell transformation assays (CTA) for their ability to recapitulate a multistage process that models some aspects of *in vivo* carcinogenesis. The CTA has the potential to detect both genotoxic and non-genotoxic carcinogens.⁶⁰² In its recommendation on the CTA based on the Bhas 42 cell line, EURL ECVAM notes that information on the transforming potential of substances generated by CTAs may be sufficient for decision-making.⁶⁰³ Following a study in which the Bhas 42 CTA was tested with 98 substances – including known human carcinogens – the OECD has recommended this assay be used as part of a testing strategy to help assess potentially cancer-causing substances.^{604,605} When combined with other information, such as genotoxicity data, structure-activity analysis, and toxicokinetic information, CTAs in general – and the Bhas 42 CTA specifically – can contribute to the assessment of carcinogenic potential and may provide an alternative to *in vivo* testing.^{606,607}

Several computational tools and models further help to assess carcinogenicity potential. Structural alerts flagging potential non-genotoxic carcinogens have been incorporated into the OECD QSAR Toolbox.⁶⁰⁸ Additionally, the EPA has published a computer model, OncoLogic™, to evaluate chemicals for carcinogenic potential,⁶⁰⁹ and commercial options are also available, such as those from Lhasa Limited, MultiCASE, UL Cheminformatics, and Instem. Ultimately, identifying DNA-reactive chemicals with the Ames test or genotoxic structural alerts can potentially be combined with identifying non-genotoxic carcinogens using structural alerts, leaving CTAs to model most of what is left unexplained in a WoE approach.

Given the complexity of carcinogenesis, experts recognise that there needs to be an integration of new approaches (e.g. *in silico* or *in vitro*) to support a fit-for-purpose WoE-based safety assessment.⁶¹⁰ Fortunately, initiatives are underway to facilitate the integration of methods to ultimately achieve an animal-free, rapid, and human-relevant carcinogenicity assessment for chemical and pharmaceutical regulation.⁶¹¹⁻⁶¹⁴

⁵⁸⁶Gottmann E, Kramer S, Pfahringer B, Helma C. Data quality in predictive toxicology: Reproducibility of rodent carcinogenicity experiments. *Environ Health Perspect.* 2001;109(5):509-514.

⁵⁸⁷Boobis AR, Cohen SM, Dellarco VL, et al. Classification schemes for carcinogenicity based on hazard-identification have become outmoded and serve neither science nor society. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol.* 2016;82:158-166.

⁵⁸⁸*Ibid.*

⁵⁸⁹Cohen SM, Klaunig J, Meek ME, et al. Evaluating the human relevance of chemically induced animal tumors. *Toxicol Sci.* 2004;78(2):181-186.

⁵⁹⁰Gori GB. Regulatory forum opinion piece: Long-term animal bioassays: Is the end near? *Toxicol Pathol.* 2013;41(5):805-807.

⁵⁹¹Osimitz TG, Droege W, Boobis AR, Lake BG. Evaluation of the utility of the lifetime mouse bioassay in the identification of cancer hazards for humans. *Food Chem Toxicol.* 2013;60:550-562.

⁵⁹²Bourcier T, McGovern T, Stavitskaya L, Kruhlak N, Jacobson-Kram D. Improving prediction of carcinogenicity to reduce, refine, and replace the use of experimental animals. *J Am Assoc Lab Anim Sci.* 2015;54(2):163-169.

⁵⁹³Cohen SM. The relevance of experimental carcinogenicity studies to human safety. *Curr Opin Toxicol.* 2017;3:6-11.

⁵⁹⁴Billington R, Lewis RW, Mehta JM, Dewhurst I. The mouse carcinogenicity study is no longer a scientifically justifiable core data requirement for the safety assessment of pesticides. *Crit Rev Toxicol.* 2010;40(1):35-49.

⁵⁹⁵Sistare FD, Morton D, Alden C, et al. An analysis of pharmaceutical experience with decades of rat carcinogenicity testing: Support for a proposal to modify current regulatory guidelines. *Toxicol Pathol.* 2011;39(4):716-744.



- ⁵⁹⁶ICH. The ICHS1 regulatory testing paradigm of carcinogenicity in rats: Status report. Published 2 March 2016. Accessed 25 August 2022. https://database.ich.org/sites/default/files/S1%28R1%29EWG_StatusReport_Mar2016.pdf.
- ⁵⁹⁷ICH. The ICHS1 regulatory testing paradigm of carcinogenicity in rats: Status report 2019. Accessed 25 August 2022. https://database.ich.org/sites/default/files/S1_StatusReport_2019_0802.pdf.
- ⁵⁹⁸ICH. Addendum to the guideline on testing for carcinogenicity of pharmaceuticals S1B(R1). Final version. Adopted on 4 August 2022. Accessed 10 December 2024. https://database.ich.org/sites/default/files/S1B-R1_FinalGuideline_2022_0719.pdf.
- ⁵⁹⁹Hilton GM, Adcock C, Akerman G, et al. Rethinking chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity assessment for agrochemicals project (ReCAAP): A reporting framework to support a weight of evidence safety assessment without long-term rodent bioassays. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2022;131:105160.
- ⁶⁰⁰OECD. Case study on the use of integrated approaches for testing and assessment (IATA) for chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity of agrichemicals with exemplar case studies - ninth review cycle (2023). OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 402. Published 24 September 2024. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/c3b9ac37-en>.
- ⁶⁰¹Louekari K, Jacobs MN. A modular strategy for the testing and assessment of non-genotoxic carcinogens. *Arch Toxicol*. 2024;98(8):2463-2485.
- ⁶⁰²Jacobs MN, Colacci A, Corvi R, et al. Chemical carcinogen safety testing: OECD expert group international consensus on the development of an integrated approach for the testing and assessment of chemical non-genotoxic carcinogens. *Arch Toxicol*. 2020;94(8):2899-2923.
- ⁶⁰³JRC, Institute for Health and Consumer Protection. EURL ECVAM recommendation on the cell transformation assay based on the Bhas 42 cell line. Publications Office of the European Union; 2013. Accessed 25 August 2022. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2788/42908>.
- ⁶⁰⁴Stokes W, Jacobs A. Bhas 42 cell transformation assay validation study report. OECD. Published 30 July 2012. Accessed 25 August 2022. http://www.oecd.org/env/ehs/testing/Text_Bhas_Validation_Study_Report.pdf.
- ⁶⁰⁵Sakai A, Sasaki K, Hayashi K, et al. An international validation study of a Bhas 42 cell transformation assay for the prediction of chemical carcinogenicity. *Mutat Res*. 2011;725(1-2):57-77.
- ⁶⁰⁶Benigni R, Bossa C. Alternative strategies for carcinogenicity assessment: An efficient and simplified approach based on *in vitro* mutagenicity and cell transformation assays. *Mutagenesis*. 2011;26(3):455-460.
- ⁶⁰⁷OECD. Guidance document on the *in vitro* Bhas 42 cell transformation assay. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 231. Published 20 July 2017. Accessed 17 January 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO\(2016\)1/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/JM/MONO(2016)1/en/pdf).
- ⁶⁰⁸OECD. OECD QSAR toolbox. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://www.oecd.org/en/data/tools/oecd-qsar-toolbox.html>.
- ⁶⁰⁹EPA. OncoLogic™ – an expert system to evaluate the carcinogenic potential of chemicals. Updated 5 December 2024. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/tsca-screening-tools/oncologictm-computer-system-evaluate-carcinogenic-potential-chemicals>.
- ⁶¹⁰Felter SP, Bhat VS, Botham PA, et al. Assessing chemical carcinogenicity: Hazard identification, classification, and risk assessment. Insight from a Toxicology Forum state-of-the-science workshop. *Crit Rev Toxicol*. 2021;51(8):653-694.
- ⁶¹¹Hilton GM, Adcock C, Akerman G, et al. Rethinking chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity assessment for agrochemicals project (ReCAAP): A reporting framework to support a weight of evidence safety assessment without long-term rodent bioassays. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2022;131:105160.
- ⁶¹²Jacobs MN, Colacci A, Corvi R, et al. Chemical carcinogen safety testing: OECD expert group international consensus on the development of an integrated approach for the testing and assessment of chemical nongenotoxic carcinogens. *Arch Toxicol*. 2020;94:2899-2923.
- ⁶¹³Luijten M, Corvi R, Mehta J, et al. A comprehensive view on mechanistic approaches for cancer risk assessment of non-genotoxic agrochemicals. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2020;118:104789.
- ⁶¹⁴Stalford SA, Cayley AN, Fowkes A, de Oliveira AAF, Xanthis I, Barber CG. Structuring expert review using AOPs: Enabling robust weight-of-evidence assessments for carcinogenicity under ICH S1B(R1). *Comput Toxicol*. 2024;31:100320.



Phototoxicity

Substances that absorb light in the UV and visible range (290 to 700 nm) and can reach the skin or eyes may require testing for potential phototoxicity. Phototoxicity is the toxic response to a topically or systemically administered substance that occurs after exposure to light. It can cause symptoms ranging from first-degree burns (redness, itching, and pain) to full-thickness third-degree burns. Phototoxicity, often also called photosensitivity, is a well-known adverse effect of many drugs, including antimicrobials, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, diuretics, and chemotherapeutic agents.⁶¹⁵

Phototoxicity testing for systemically or topically administered compounds has been conducted in various species, including guinea pigs, mice, and rats. However, no validated or standardized *in vivo* study design has been established.^{616,617} By contrast, so far, three OECD test guidelines have been developed using *in chemico* and *in vitro* methods to assess phototoxicity:

- **OECD Test No 495: Ros (Reactive Oxygen Species) Assay for Photoreactivity** – This *in chemico* method measures the ability of a substance to create reactive oxygen species under exposure to artificial sunlight.
- **OECD Test No 432: *In Vitro* 3T3 NRU Phototoxicity Test** – This test measures the viability of a mouse cell line incubated with a potential phototoxicant and exposed to light.
- **OECD Test No 498: *In Vitro* Phototoxicity – Reconstructed Human Epidermis Phototoxicity Test Method** – In this test, a three-dimensional reconstructed human epidermis model is incubated with the potential phototoxicant and exposed to light.

OECD Test No 498 is based on a similar principle as **OECD Test No 432** but uses a three-dimensional reconstructed human skin model instead of the mouse cell line. This expands the applicability domain to a wider selection of substances, including final formulations, complex mixtures, or dermatological patches.⁶¹⁸ Substances with an extreme pH can also be tested using the three-dimensional skin models.

These OECD test guidelines can be combined with other physico-chemical assessments and *in vitro* and *in silico* approaches – as outlined in the OECD's Guidance Document on Integrated Approaches to Testing and Assessment (IATA) for Phototoxicity Testing – without animal testing to assess a substance's phototoxic potential.⁶¹⁹

⁶¹⁵Pharmacy Times. Drug-induced photosensitivity: Focus on antibiotics. *Pharmacy Times*. Published 24 August 2016. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://www.pharmacytimes.com/view/drug-induced-photosensitivity-focus-on-antibiotics>.

⁶¹⁶OECD. Guidance Document on Integrated Approaches to Testing and Assessment (IATA) for Phototoxicity Testing. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 397. Published 19 September 2024. Accessed 10. December 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/8a979653-en>.

⁶¹⁷EMA. ICH Guidance S10 on photosafety evaluation of pharmaceuticals. Published 25 August 2015. Accessed 25 August 2022. https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/ich-guideline-s10-photosafety-evaluation-pharmaceuticals-step-5_en.pdf.

⁶¹⁸OECD. Test No 498: *In vitro* phototoxicity – Reconstructed human epidermis phototoxicity test method. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 4. Published 14 June 2021. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1787/7b2f9ea0-en>.

⁶¹⁹OECD. Guidance Document on Integrated Approaches to Testing and Assessment (IATA) for Phototoxicity Testing. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 397. Published 19 September 2024. Accessed 10. December 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/8a979653-en>.



Pyrogenicity

Regulators require testing to demonstrate that specific drugs and medical devices are not contaminated with substances that trigger a fever response. These substances, collectively termed pyrogens, are chemically and structurally diverse but generally prompt fever in humans through a common mechanism: peripheral blood monocytes and macrophages detect pyrogens and release pro-inflammatory cytokines that induce a rise in body temperature. Two *in vitro* methods are available that detect pyrogens:

- **Monocyte activation test (MAT)**, defined in *European Pharmacopoeia (Ph Eur)* general chapter 2.6.30 and permitted in *United States Pharmacopeia (USP)* general chapter 151
- **Recombinant Factor C (rFC) assay**, defined in *Ph Eur* general chapter 2.6.32 and, beginning May 2025, in *USP* general chapter 86

Even though the human fever response mechanism is well understood, most global regulators still commonly require two animal-based tests to assess pyrogen contamination. In the rabbit pyrogen test (RPT), rabbits are injected with a test substance and subsequently restrained for three hours, during which changes in their body temperature are monitored rectally. In the EU and Norway alone, more than 125,000 rabbits were used between 2018 and 2022 in the RPT.⁶²⁰ Although some countries appear to have ceased using the RPT, others like France and Spain still used over 6,000 animals each in 2022 – even though it has never been formally validated for its relevance to humans, and its results can vary depending on the animal's stress level. There are also differences in pyrogen sensitivity among species, and the test is incompatible with certain drug classes.⁶²¹

The limulus amoebocyte lysate test (LAL), requires the use of haemolymph from captured horseshoe crabs and detects only bacterial endotoxins and no other pyrogens. After the bleeding process, up to 30% of the crabs die. Those who recover are less likely to survive in nature.⁶²² A synthetic version of the LAL, in which the haemolymph is replaced by a recombinant reagent (the rFC assay), is available to test for bacterial endotoxins. The rFC assay is a reliable and animal-friendly test with equal or superior performance to LAL.⁶²³

Since 2010, the *in vitro* monocyte activation test (MAT), capable of detecting both endotoxin and non-endotoxin pyrogens, has been validated and included in the *Ph Eur*.⁶²⁴ In the MAT, drugs and medical devices are incubated with human whole blood or isolated human monocytes. After this exposure period, tests measure pro-inflammatory cytokines released by monocytes.⁶²⁵ It avoids the aforementioned problems with the RPT and LAL tests, and case studies document instances in which the MAT detected pyrogen contamination in products that had passed the RPT and LAL but caused fever in human patients.⁶²⁶

Regulators in the EU, India, the UK, and the US – as well as the pharmacopoeias used in these regions – all allow the use of the MAT and rFC following product-specific validation. Nevertheless, tests on animals are still used despite their well-documented limitations.⁶²⁷ To eliminate the use of animals in pyrogen tests, regulatory authorities and standards organisations must make an increased effort to integrate and harmonise a preference for non-animal tests in international testing requirements and to encourage drug and device manufacturers to use and submit data from these tests in their product dossiers. In September 2018, participants at a workshop organised by PETA Science Consortium International and NICEATM discussed non-animal approaches to medical device pyrogen testing and called for more opportunities for training and education to increase the use of the MAT for regulatory purposes.⁶²⁸

Following a survey of pyrogen test users, the European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare (EDQM) revised the *Ph Eur* general chapter on the MAT to improve the usability of the method and to emphasise that it is considered a replacement for pyrogen tests using animals.^{629,630} This endorsement is repeated in statements from the European Medicines Agency,⁶³¹ and the *Ph Eur* Commission has announced that sanction of the RPT will be officially removed from the *Ph Eur* in 2025.⁶³² The International Organization for



Standardization (ISO) is revising its guidance to allow use of the MAT when evaluating medical device pyrogen contamination, but the revision process has moved slowly.⁶³³ In the 8th edition of *Indian Pharmacopoeia*, the Indian Pharmacopoeia Commission revised the pyrogen testing general chapter, introduced the monograph on the MAT, and replaced the RPT with LAL.⁶³⁴ However, due to unclear guidance and regulatory ambiguity about the applicability of the MAT as a stand-alone pyrogen test, the RPT and LAL continue to be used.

⁶²⁰European Commission. Summary Report on the statistics on the use of animals for scientific purposes in the Member States of the European Union and Norway in 2022. Table 20: Number of uses for pyrogenicity testing per country between 2018 and 2022. Accessed 18. September 2024. <https://circabc.europa.eu/ui/group/8ee3c69a-bccb-4f22-89ca-277e35de7c63/library/051e5787-7746-46cf-8a0d-310f84fd1900/details?download=true>.

⁶²¹Hartung T, Borel A, Schmitz G. Detecting the broad spectrum of pyrogens with the human whole-blood monocyte activation test. *Bioprocess Int.* 2016;14(3):38-56.

⁶²²Anderson RL, Watson WH, Chabot CC. Sublethal behavioral and physiological effects of the biomedical bleeding process on the American horseshoe crab, *Limulus polyphemus*. *Biol Bull.* 2013;225(3):137-151.

⁶²³Piebler M, Roeder R, Blessing S, Reich J. Comparison of LAL and rFC assays – participation in a proficiency test program between 2014 and 2019. *Microorganisms.* 2020;8(3):418.

⁶²⁴EDQM. Monocyte-activation test. European Pharmacopoeia 6.7, Chapter 2.6.30. Strasbourg, France: Council of Europe; 2010.

⁶²⁵Fennrich S, Hennig U, Toliashvili L, Schlensak C, Wendel HP, Stoppelkamp S. More than 70 years of pyrogen detection: Current state and future perspectives. *Altern Lab Anim.* 2016;44(3):239-253.

⁶²⁶Hasiwa N, Daneshian M, Bruegger P, et al. Evidence for the detection of non-endotoxin pyrogens by the whole blood monocyte activation test. *ALTEX.* 2013;30(2):169-208.

⁶²⁷FDA. Guidance for industry. Pyrogen and endotoxins testing: Questions and answers. Published June 2012. Accessed 25 August 2022. <http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/UCM310098.pdf>.

⁶²⁸Brown J, Clippinger AJ, Fritz Briglia C, et al. Using the monocyte activation test as a stand-alone release test for medical devices. *ALTEX.* 2021;38(1):151-156.

⁶²⁹EDQM. Monocyte-activation test. *Pharmeuropa.* 2016;27(4):15-26.

⁶³⁰EDQM. European Pharmacopoeia Commission adopts revised general chapter on monocyte-activation test to facilitate reduction in testing on laboratory animals. 23 June 2016. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://www.edqm.eu/en/d/183809>.

⁶³¹EMA Committee for Medicinal Products for Veterinary Use. Reflection paper providing an overview of the current regulatory testing requirements for veterinary medicinal products and opportunities for implementation of the 3Rs. 2016. http://www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en_GB/document_library/Scientific_guideline/2016/04/WC500205609.pdf.

⁶³²EDQM. European Pharmacopoeia to put an end to the rabbit pyrogen test. Published 28 June 2021. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://www.edqm.eu/en/news/european-pharmacopoeia-put-end-rabbit-pyrogen-test>.

⁶³³Fennrich S, Hennig U, Toliashvili L, Schlensak C, Wendel HP, Stoppelkamp S. More than 70 years of pyrogen detection: Current state and future perspectives. *Altern Lab Anim.* 2016;44(3):239-253.

⁶³⁴Indian Pharmacopoeia Commission. Monocyte activation test. *Indian Pharmacopoeia.* 8th ed. General Chapter Monograph 2.2.25.

Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity

Reproductive toxicity studies measure the effect of a chemical on reproductive organs and fertility, while developmental toxicity studies measure a chemical's effect on developing offspring during pregnancy.

Developmental toxicity studies for chemical and pharmaceutical human safety assessment are primarily performed using rats. However, many regulatory frameworks – including the biocidal products and plant protection product regulations and, in some circumstances, REACH in the EU – require registrants to submit test results using a second species, usually rabbits, under the assumption of interspecies differences in



sensitivity to developmental effects. These studies use a large number of animals. For example, a study estimated the total number of animals used for reproductive and developmental endpoints in existing registration dossiers from the public ECHA database (as of December 2022) to be approximately 2.7 million.⁶³⁵

None of the *in vivo* methods used for testing reproductive and developmental toxicity have been formally validated for their relevance to humans,⁶³⁶ and retrospective evaluations demonstrate their significant limitations and the subjectivity of data interpretation.^{637,638} Therefore, significant investment is required to develop human-relevant non-animal methods. Recently, 42 AOPs from the AOP-wiki, relevant for mammalian reproductive toxicity, were included in an AOP network for oestrogen-, androgen- and steroidogenesis-mediated reproductive toxicity, covering effects on hormone levels or hormone activity, cancer outcomes, male and female reproductive systems, and overall effects on fertility and reproduction.⁶³⁹

Due to the extensive knowledge about key events of reproductive and developmental toxicity, many promising assays and test batteries have been developed. The EU ReProTect project, which aimed to develop innovative methods of assessing reproductive toxicity, demonstrated that a battery of several *in vitro* and *in silico* tests, including the embryonic stem cell test, could be used to provide valuable information on adverse effects during embryonic development.⁶⁴⁰ A novel human stem cell-based biomarker assay, ReproTracker®, identifies the teratogenicity potential of chemicals.⁶⁴¹ Additionally, a battery of diverse assays was developed, including the CALUX transcriptional activation assay (for steroidogenic activity), ReProGlo assay (for body axis patterning and cell fate specification), embryonic stem cell test (for differentiation into cardiomyocytes), and zebrafish embryotoxicity assay.⁶⁴²

In addition, the EU-ToxRisk project integrates advancements in cell biology, “omic” technology, systems biology, and computational modelling to define the complex chains of events that link chemical exposure to toxic outcomes. The project focuses on repeat-dose systemic toxicity and developmental and reproductive toxicity. The EPA’s National Center for Computational Toxicology is also exploring the potential for chemicals to disrupt prenatal development through the use of its virtual embryo model, v-Embryo™, which integrates *in vitro* and *in silico* modelling approaches.⁶⁴³ The OECD, JRC, European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), and the EPA have developed recommendations to demonstrate how the integration of a battery of *in vitro* assays can be used to determine the potential of chemical developmental neurotoxicity, and the partner agencies are working on case studies that apply to different chemical classes.⁶⁴⁴⁻⁶⁴⁶ A study compared *in vitro* bioactivity-based points of departure (POD_{Bioactivity}) with points of departure from oral repeat-dose, developmental, and reproductive studies (POD_{Traditional}) used in risk assessment. For 43 out of 46 of the examined chemicals, POD_{Bioactivity} was more conservative than the lowest POD_{Traditional}, demonstrating confidence in using *in vitro* bioactivity as a surrogate lower bound estimate of *in vivo* adverse effect levels – a strong indication that using POD_{Bioactivity} would be equally or more protective than using POD_{Traditional}.⁶⁴⁷

While the field is gradually moving towards a range of integrative strategies in order to cover the majority of possible mechanisms, much more research is required.

⁶³⁵Rovida C, Busquet F, Leist M, Hartung T. REACH out-numbered! The future of REACH and animal numbers. *ALTEX*. 2023;40(3):367-388.

⁶³⁶Rovida C, Longo F, Rabbit RR. How are reproductive toxicity and developmental toxicity addressed in REACH dossiers? *ALTEX*. 2011;28(4):273-294.

⁶³⁷Beekhuijzen M, Richmond E, Manton J, et al. Review of dose setting for the extended one-generation reproductive toxicity studies (OECD TG 443): Considerations on ECHA’s dose level selection recommendations. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2024;151:105665.

⁶³⁸van den Heuvel C, Klaver N, Tonk I, Coder P, Beekhuijzen M. Is there any added value of the second generation in the Extended One-Generation Reproductive Toxicity Study (EOGRS)? A retrospective analysis of 24 EOGRS. *Reprod Toxicol*. 2023;122:108493.



- ⁶³⁹Ziliacus J, Draskau MK, Johansson HKL, Svingen T, Beronius A. Building an adverse outcome pathway network for estrogen-, androgen- and steroidogenesis-mediated reproductive toxicity. *Front Toxicol.* 2024;6:1357717.
- ⁶⁴⁰Schenk B, Weimer M, Bremer S, et al. The ReProTect Feasibility Study, a novel comprehensive *in vitro* approach to detect reproductive toxicants. *Reprod Toxicol.* 2010;30(1):200-218.
- ⁶⁴¹Jamalpoor A, Hartvelt S, Dimopoulou M, et al. A novel human stem cell-based biomarker assay for *in vitro* assessment of developmental toxicity. *Birth Defects Res.* 2022;114(19):1210-1228.
- ⁶⁴²van der Burg B, Pieterse B, Buist H, et al. A high throughput screening system for predicting chemically-induced reproductive organ deformities. *Reprod Toxicol.* 2015;55:95-103.
- ⁶⁴³EPA. Virtual and complex tissue modeling. Updated 21 October 2024. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/chemical-research/virtual-tissue-modeling-0>.
- ⁶⁴⁴Sachana M, Shafer TJ, Terron A. Toward a better testing paradigm for developmental neurotoxicity: OECD efforts and regulatory considerations. *Biology (Basel).* 2021;10(2):86.
- ⁶⁴⁵OECD. Initial recommendations on evaluation of data from the developmental neurotoxicity (DNT) *in-vitro* testing battery. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 377. Published 3 November 2023. Accessed 10 December 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/91964ef3-en>.
- ⁶⁴⁶Health Canada. Science Approach Document – Bioactivity Exposure Ratio: Application in Priority Setting and Risk Assessment. Published March 2021. Accessed 28 January 2022. <https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/evaluating-existing-substances/science-approach-document-bioactivity-exposure-ratio-application-priority-setting-risk-assessment.html>.
- ⁶⁴⁷*Ibid.*

Skin Irritation/Corrosion

Skin irritation and corrosion tests for chemicals are required or recommended by several regulatory agencies. In the animal test, a test substance is applied to the shaved skin of a rabbit, and they are observed for up to 14 days to assess the degree of skin damage. The tests can cause permanent skin damage, ulcers, bleeding, scabs, and scarring.

Skin irritation studies using animals have been used for years, even though they have been shown to be generally poor predictors of human skin reactions and highly variable.⁶⁴⁸ For example, a comparison of data from rabbit tests and four-hour human skin patch tests for 65 substances found that 45% of classifications of chemical irritation potential based on tests on animals were incorrect.⁶⁴⁹

There are opportunities to avoid the animal test based on criteria described in OECD guidance document no 237.⁶⁵⁰ Furthermore, the OECD has developed an IATA for skin irritation using *in vitro* skin irritation and corrosion methods that avoid or minimise animal use.⁶⁵¹

- **OECD Test No 439: *In Vitro* Skin Irritation: Reconstructed Human Epidermis (RHE) Test Method** – This test may be used for the hazard identification of irritant chemicals (substances and mixtures), in accordance with the GHS, as category 2, or unclassified chemicals. It may be used as a stand-alone test or in a tiered testing strategy.
- **OECD Test No 431: *In Vitro* Skin Corrosion: RHE Test Method** – This test may be used to identify corrosive chemical substances and mixtures. It may also distinguish between severe and less severe skin corrosives.
- **OECD Test No 435: *In Vitro* Membrane Barrier Test Method for Skin Corrosion** – This test allows corrosive chemicals to be categorised as one of the three GHS corrosivity subcategories.

Recently, **OECD Test Guideline No. 439** was validated for use in assessing the ability of medical device extracts to cause skin irritation, and the ISO 10993 guidance has been updated to include this test.⁶⁵²



⁶⁴⁸Rooney JP, Choksi NY, Ceger P, et al. Analysis of variability in the rabbit skin irritation assay. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2021;122:104920.

⁶⁴⁹Robinson MK, Cohen C, de Fraissinette AB, Ponc M, Whittle E, Fentem JH. Non-animal testing strategies for assessment of the skin corrosion and skin irritation potential of ingredients and finished products. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 2002;40(5):573-592.

⁶⁵⁰OECD. Guidance document on considerations for waiving or bridging of mammalian acute toxicity tests. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 237. Published 13 April 2017. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274754-en>.

⁶⁵¹OECD. Guidance document on an integrated approach on testing and assessment (IATA) for skin corrosion and irritation. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 203. Published 13 April 2017. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274693-en>.

⁶⁵²ISO. ISO 10993-23:2021 Biological Evaluation of Medical Devices – Part 23: Tests for Irritation. 2021. <https://www.iso.org/standard/74151.html>.

Skin Sensitisation

The assessment of skin sensitisation involves measuring the likelihood that a substance will cause an allergic reaction if applied to the skin. In animals, such assessments have previously been based on injecting a test substance into – or applying a test substance to the shaved skin of – guinea pigs in the guinea pig maximisation test or applying it to the ears of mice in the local lymph node assay.

The regulatory requirement to test for skin sensitisation can be met with a defined approach, as described in **OECD Test No 497: Defined Approaches on Skin Sensitisation**, using a combination of *in chemico* and *in vitro* assays that each addresses a different key event in the AOP.⁶⁵³ The “2 out of 3” defined approach provides sufficient information for hazard identification, and the integrated testing strategies (ITSv1 and ITSv2) collate information from two of the *in vitro* assays included in the guidelines listed below, along with *in silico* predictions, to predict hazard and potency.

- **OECD Test No 442C: Key Event-Based Test Guideline for *In Chemico* Skin Sensitisation Assays Addressing the Adverse Outcome Pathway Key Event on Covalent Binding to Proteins** – This test addresses the molecular initiating event of the skin sensitisation AOP.
- **OECD Test No 442D: *In Vitro* Skin Sensitisation Assays Addressing the AOP Key Event on Keratinocyte Activation** – This test addresses the second key event of the skin sensitisation AOP.
- **OECD Test No 442E: *In Vitro* Skin Sensitisation Assays Addressing Key Event on Activation of Dendritic Cells** – This test addresses the third key event of the skin sensitisation AOP.

When compared to human data, the non-animal approaches to predicting skin sensitisation are as good as or better than the local lymph node assay.⁶⁵⁴

⁶⁵³OECD. Guideline No 497: Defined approaches on skin sensitisation. OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Section 4. Published 4 July 2023. Accessed 10 December 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1787/b92879a4-en>.

⁶⁵⁴Hoffmann S, Kleinstreuer N, Alépée N, et al. Non-animal methods to predict skin sensitization (I): The Cosmetics Europe database. *Crit Rev Toxicol*. 2018;48(5):344-358.



Systemic Toxicity

Acute Systemic Toxicity

To determine the danger of exposure to a product or chemical, a substance is administered to animals through the oral, dermal, or inhalation routes. Acute toxicity refers to adverse effects observed following one high level of exposure to a substance for a short duration (up to 24 hours). In these tests, the dose at which half the animals would be killed – called the lethal dose 50 (LD₅₀) or lethal concentration 50 (LC₅₀) for inhalation testing – is determined. The LD₅₀ test and its adaptations have never been scientifically validated, and their accuracy in predicting chemical effects in humans remains in question. An analysis of the variability of the acute oral toxicity animal test showed that there is 78% or 74% accuracy in obtaining the same EPA or GHS classification, respectively, if the same chemical is tested more than once,⁶⁵⁵ while another analysis of existing acute oral LD₅₀ data demonstrated that replicate studies result in the same hazard categorisation on average 60% of the time.⁶⁵⁶ This second study demonstrated that inherent biological or protocol variability most likely underlies the variance in the results.

When scientific justification is provided, regulatory authorities may allow acute toxicity assessment without testing on animals. The OECD has published guidance for waiving or bridging acute toxicity testing,⁶⁵⁷ and the EPA has published similar guidance for pesticides and pesticide products.⁶⁵⁸ This includes the use of existing data for read-across and the consideration of the physicochemical properties of the test substance.^{659,660}

⁶⁵⁵Kleinstreuer NC, Karmaus AL, Mansouri K, Allen DG, Fitzpatrick JM, Patlewicz G. Predictive models for acute oral systemic toxicity: A workshop to bridge the gap from research to regulation. *Comput Toxicol*. 2018;8:21-24.

⁶⁵⁶Karmaus AL, Mansouri K, To KT, et al. Evaluation of variability across rat acute oral systemic toxicity studies. *Toxicol Sci*. 2022;188(1):34-47.

⁶⁵⁷OECD. Guidance document on considerations for waiving or bridging of mammalian acute toxicity tests. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 237. Published 13 April 2017. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274754-en>.

⁶⁵⁸EPA OPP. Guidance for waiving or bridging of mammalian acute toxicity tests for pesticides and pesticide products (acute oral, acute dermal, acute inhalation, primary eye, primary dermal, and dermal sensitization). Published 1 March 2012. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/documents/acute-data-waiver-guidance.pdf>.

⁶⁵⁹Strickland J, Haugabrooks E, Allen DG, et al. International regulatory uses of acute systemic toxicity data and integration of new approach methodologies. *Crit Rev Toxicol*. 2023;53(7):385-411.

⁶⁶⁰Borba JVB, Alves VM, Braga RC, et al. STopTox: An *in silico* alternative to animal testing for acute systemic and topical toxicity. *Environ Health Perspect*. 2022;130(2):27012.

Repeat-Dose Systemic Toxicity

In repeat-dose toxicity studies, animals are exposed repeatedly to substances for up to one month (sub-acute), up to three months (sub-chronic), or up to several years (chronic) in order to measure the effects of multiple chemical exposures. Chemicals are usually administered to animals using oral gavage unless humans are more likely to be exposed via another route. Like other endpoints, there is evidence that regulatory studies using animals to assess repeat-dose toxicity are not fit for purpose, and there is a clear need to develop new approaches. In 2020, Pham and colleagues evaluated the sources of variability in the values used to derive safe exposure levels from a variety of repeat-dose studies in rodents and found that approximately one-third of the total variance could not be accounted for through considerations of study differences, e.g. administration route or study type.^{661,662}

The assessment of repeat-dose toxicity is a standard requirement in human safety evaluation, and while read-across approaches are accepted for regulatory purposes, other non-animal methods have yet to gain full acceptance. To address this gap in the use of non-animal methods, various projects across academia, industry,



and regulatory bodies have proposed diverse sets of high-content, high-throughput, and “omic” technology-based *in vitro* and *in silico* assays. These initiatives focus on developing non-animal testing methods to derive *in vitro* points of departure, predict maximal plasma concentrations, or calculate bioactivity exposure ratios.⁶⁶³⁻⁶⁶⁶ An OECD case study on the use of an IATA for systemic toxicity demonstrates the application of such advanced methodologies.⁶⁶⁷

While the development and regulatory implementation of *in vitro* testing systems advances, the number of animals used for repeat-dose toxicity testing under various regulatory frameworks may be immediately reduced by the extrapolation of points of departure from sub-chronic to chronic studies.⁶⁶⁸ A review of points of departure (NOAELs or LOAELs) determined from *in vivo* studies with food additives showed that the chronic values may be extrapolated with high confidence from sub-chronic studies, supporting previous analyses of other types of substances, including industrial chemicals and pesticides. The risk assessment and derivation of health-based guidance values may be further strengthened by a precautionary application of an additional uncertainty factor of 2 to account for any outlying values – an approach recommended by EFSA and supported by data from a number of recent studies.⁶⁶⁹

⁶⁶¹Pham LL, Watford SM, Pradeep P, et al. Variability in *in vivo* studies: Defining the upper limit of performance for predictions of systemic effect levels. *Comput Toxicol.* 2020;15:100126.

⁶⁶²Guth S, Roth A, Engeli B, et al. Comparison of points of departure between subchronic and chronic toxicity studies on food additives, food contaminants and natural food constituents. *Food Chem Toxicol.* 2020;146:111784.

⁶⁶³Zobl W, Bitsch A, Blum J, et al. Protectiveness of NAM-based hazard assessment – which testing scope is required? *ALTEX.* 2024;41(2):302-319.

⁶⁶⁴Middleton AM, Reynolds J, Cable S, et al. Are non-animal systemic safety assessments protective? A toolbox and workflow. *Toxicol Sci.* 2022;189(1):124-147.

⁶⁶⁵Reardon AJF, Farmahin R, Williams A, et al. From vision toward best practices: Evaluating *in vitro* transcriptomic points of departure for application in risk assessment using a uniform workflow. *Front Toxicol.* 2023;5:1194895.

⁶⁶⁶Hatherell S, Baltazar MT, Reynolds J, et al. Identifying and characterizing stress pathways of concern for consumer safety in next-generation risk assessment. *Toxicol Sci.* 2020;176(1):11-33.

⁶⁶⁷OECD. Case study on use of an integrated approach for testing and assessment (IATA) for systemic toxicity of phenoxyethanol when included at 1% in a body lotion. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 349. Published 27 October 2021. Accessed 10 December 2024. [https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/CBC/MONO\(2021\)35/En/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/ENV/CBC/MONO(2021)35/En/pdf).

⁶⁶⁸Guth S, Roth A, Engeli B, et al. Comparison of points of departure between subchronic and chronic toxicity studies on food additives, food contaminants and natural food constituents. *Food Chem Toxicol.* 2020;146:111784.

⁶⁶⁹EFSA Scientific Committee. Guidance on selected default values to be used by the EFSA Scientific Committee, Scientific Panels and Units in the absence of actual measured data. *EFSA J.* 2012;10(3):1-32.

Oral Route

NICEATM and the Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM) carried out a project to develop predictive models for acute oral systemic toxicity.⁶⁷⁰ The outcome was the Collaborative Acute Toxicity Modelling Suite (CATMoS) tool for predicting acute oral toxicity to meet various regulatory needs, which were presented at an April 2018 workshop.⁶⁷¹ It generated 139 predictive models using data from about 12,000 chemicals. A consensus model was built, combining the individual models after weighting their individual performance. CATMoS is implemented through Open Structure-Activity/Property Relationship App (OPERA), a freely available and open-source QSAR tool.⁶⁷² This model is routinely optimised and further evaluated,⁶⁷³ and updates are available on the NICEATM Integrated Chemical Environment (ICE) and EPA websites.⁶⁷⁴ PETA Science Consortium International, the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine, and the EPA developed webinars to provide overviews of both the CATMoS tool and the ICE database (ThePSCI.eu/training-videos-webinars).



EURL ECVAM recommends using the *in vitro* 3T3 neutral red uptake (NRU) cytotoxicity assay, which can be used in a WoE approach to support the identification of non-classified substances.⁶⁷⁵ EURL ECVAM additionally investigated how to increase confidence in the 3T3 NRU through the use of QSARs and by accounting for target organ information and the lack of metabolism in 3T3 cells.⁶⁷⁶⁻⁶⁷⁸

In its “Guidance on Information Requirements and Chemical Safety Assessment”, ECHA advises that an *in vivo* acute oral toxicity study can potentially be avoided if a registrant has relevant data, which are used in a WoE approach.⁶⁷⁹ In cases in which the WoE adaptation leads to the assumption of low/no expected acute oral toxicity (>2000 mg/kg bw/d), the registrant can avoid animal testing pursuant to REACH Articles 13(1) and 25(1).⁶⁸⁰ More information about ways to reduce the number of animals used to assess acute oral toxicity for REACH can be found at [ThePSCI.eu/training-videos-webinars](https://the-psci.eu/training-videos-webinars).

⁶⁷⁰Kleinstreuer NC, Karmaus AL, Mansouri K, Allen DG, Fitzpatrick JM, Patlewicz G. Predictive models for acute oral systemic toxicity: A workshop to bridge the gap from research to regulation. *Comput Toxicol*. 2018;8:21-24.

⁶⁷¹NICEATM. Predictive models for acute oral systemic toxicity. 2018. Accessed 10 December 2024. https://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/whatwestudy/niceatm/test-method-evaluations/acute-systemic-tox/models/index.html?utm_source=direct&utm_medium=prod&utm_campaign=ntpgolinks&utm_term=tox-models.

⁶⁷²Mansouri K, Grulke CM, Judson RS, Williams AJ. OPERA models for predicting physicochemical properties and environmental fate endpoints. *J Cheminform*. 2018;10(1):10.

⁶⁷³Bishop PL, Mansouri K, Eckel WP, et al. Evaluation of *in silico* model predictions for mammalian acute oral toxicity and regulatory application in pesticide hazard and risk assessment. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2024;149:105614.

⁶⁷⁴National Toxicology Program. Integrated Chemical Environment (ICE). Accessed 7 February 2022. <https://ice.ntp.niehs.nih.gov>.

⁶⁷⁵Prieto P, Burton J, Graepel R, Price A, Whelan M, Worth A. EURL ECVAM strategy to replace, reduce and refine the use of animals in the assessment of acute mammalian systemic toxicity. Publications Office of the European Union; 2014.

⁶⁷⁶Hamm J, Sullivan K, Clippinger AJ, et al. Alternative approaches for identifying acute systemic toxicity: Moving from research to regulatory testing. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2017;41:245-259.

⁶⁷⁷Prieto P, Kinsner-Ovaskainen A, Stanzel S, et al. The value of selected *in vitro* and *in silico* methods to predict acute oral toxicity in a regulatory context: Results from the European Project ACuteTox. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2013;27(4):1357-1376.

⁶⁷⁸Prieto P, Graepel R, Gerloff K, et al. Investigating cell type specific mechanisms contributing to acute oral toxicity. *ALTEX*. 2019;36(1):39-64.

⁶⁷⁹ECHA. Guidance on Information Requirements and Chemical Safety Assessment. Chapter R.7a: Endpoint specific guidance. Version 6. Published July 2017. doi:10.2823/337352.

⁶⁸⁰Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/863 of 31 May 2016 amending Annexes VII and VIII to Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council on the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) as regards skin corrosion/irritation, serious eye damage/eye irritation and acute toxicity. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/eli/reg/2016/863/oj>.

Dermal Route

The EPA and NICEATM analysed the relative contributions of data from acute oral and dermal toxicity tests to pesticide hazard classification and labelling. Finding that the dermal data provided little to no added value in regulatory decision-making, the EPA published guidance allowing registrants to submit scientifically sound justification for why the acute oral test results are protective for potential acute dermal effects.^{681,682} In addition, dermal studies are not required for substances that are non-classified by the oral route and not absorbed dermally.⁶⁸³ Furthermore, substances not classified by the oral route do not require dermal data under REACH Annex VIII.



⁶⁸¹EPA OPP. Guidance for waiving acute dermal toxicity tests for pesticide formulations and supporting retrospective analysis. Published 9 November 2016. Accessed 25 August 2022. https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/acute-dermal-toxicity-pesticide-formulations_0.pdf.

⁶⁸²EPA OPP. Guidance for waiving acute dermal toxicity tests for pesticide technical chemicals and supporting retrospective analysis. Published 31 December 2020. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2021-01/documents/guidance-for-waiving-acute-dermal-toxicity.pdf>.

⁶⁸³OECD. Guidance document on considerations for waiving or bridging of mammalian acute toxicity tests. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 237. Published 13 April 2017. Accessed 17 January 2025. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264274754-en>.

Inhalation Route

Testing by the inhalation route can be avoided based on physicochemical parameters (e.g. low volatility) or if exposure through inhalation is unlikely (e.g. in cases in which the substance is not aerosolised or otherwise made respirable under conditions of use). When testing is required, non-animal methods can be applied to fulfil the informational requirements. For example, to fulfil an informational need, the EPA accepted the use of an *in chemico* biosolubility test, which showed that a polymer, initially classified as a poorly soluble, low toxicity substance, was soluble in simulated epithelial lung fluid and, therefore, was not a hazard concern from lung overload.⁶⁸⁴ In another example, the EPA accepted data from *in silico* computational fluid dynamic modelling and *in vitro* testing using three-dimensional reconstructed human lung tissues to fulfil the re-registration requirements for a pesticide instead of a 90-day rat inhalation study.^{685,686} Several other promising research efforts are underway to develop non-animal methods for inhalation toxicity.⁶⁸⁷

PETA Science Consortium International has hosted numerous webinars (ThePSCI.eu/inhalation-webinars) and workshops, at which several approaches were presented that could eventually replace animal testing for this endpoint.^{688,689} Additionally, the Science Consortium has funded method development and organised several awards to provide researchers with equipment and *in vitro* respiratory tissues to conduct inhalation toxicity studies.⁶⁹⁰ More information on inhalation toxicity testing can be found at ThePSCI.eu/our-work/inhalation.

⁶⁸⁴EPA. Revocation of Significant New Use Rule for a Certain Chemical Substance (P-16-581), 85 FR 52274. 25 August 2020 (to be codified at 40 CFR 721).

⁶⁸⁵EPA. Chlorothalonil: Revised Human Health Draft Risk Assessment for Registration Review. Published 21 May 2021. Accessed 25 August 2022. <https://www.regulations.gov/document/EPA-HQ-OPP-2011-0840-0080>.

⁶⁸⁶OECD. Case study on the use of an integrated approach for testing and assessment (IATA) for new approach methodology (NAM) for refining inhalation risk assessment from point of contact toxicity of the pesticide, chlorothalonil. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No 367. Published 1 September 2022. Accessed 17 January 2025. [https://one.oecd.org/document/env/cbc/mono\(2022\)31/en/pdf](https://one.oecd.org/document/env/cbc/mono(2022)31/en/pdf).

⁶⁸⁷Clippinger AJ, Allen D, Behrsing H, et al. Nonanimal approaches to assessing the toxicity of inhaled substances: Current progress and future promise. *Appl In Vitro Toxicol*. 2018;4(2):82-88.

⁶⁸⁸Clippinger AJ, Allen D, Jarabek AM, et al. Alternative approaches for acute inhalation toxicity testing to address global regulatory and non-regulatory data requirements: An international workshop report. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2018;48:53-70.

⁶⁸⁹Clippinger AJ, Allen D, Behrsing H, et al. Pathway-based predictive approaches for non-animal assessment of acute inhalation toxicity. *Toxicol In Vitro*. 2018;52:131-145.

⁶⁹⁰Barosova H, Maione AG, Septiadi D, et al. Use of EpiAlveolar lung model to predict fibrotic potential of multiwalled carbon nanotubes. *ACS Nano*. 2020;14(4):3941-3956.



Laboratory Production Methods

Detailed below are opportunities to end the use of animal-derived products for scientific or medical purposes and to reduce significantly the use of animals for the production of drugs and vaccines.

Antibody Production

Affinity reagents such as antibodies are essential tools used in research to bind to a molecule to identify or influence its activity. Every year, millions of animals are injected with viruses, bacteria, or other foreign substances and then killed for the antibodies that their bodies produce in response. Animals used in antibody production are subjected to many invasive and painful procedures, including antigen injection and repeated blood or ascites collection, before being killed. In the ascites method of antibody production, animals have been reported to be unable to eat, walk, or breathe properly. Several countries, including Australia, Canada, Germany, the Netherlands, Switzerland, and the UK, have restricted or banned the production of antibodies obtained via the ascites method because of animal welfare concerns.^{691,692}

Growing concern about the lack of quality and reproducibility of animal-derived antibodies, which often show poor specificity or fail to recognise their targets, is also evident in the literature. In a 2015 *Nature* commentary, 111 academic and industry scientists called for an international shift to recombinant antibodies for increased reliability and reduced batch-to-batch variability in affinity reagents.⁶⁹³ In addition, a 2015 *Nature* news feature reported that antibodies might be the laboratory tool most commonly contributing to the “reproducibility crisis”.⁶⁹⁴ In fact, poorly characterised and ill-defined antibodies were considered a primary cause of irreproducible research in a survey of preclinical studies that found that 47 out of 53 studies could not be replicated. Furthermore, a systematic analysis of 185 commercially available hybridoma monoclonal antibodies found that one-third were not reliably monospecific, and the authors recommended replacing the use of animal-derived monoclonal antibodies with sequence-defined recombinant antibodies as a straightforward and cost-effective solution to this serious problem.⁶⁹⁵ This issue is not limited to monoclonal antibodies. Polyclonal antibodies, which are dependent on the animal used to produce the antibodies and, by definition, vary in their composition, cannot be consistently reproduced, leading to calls within the scientific community to phase them out of research completely.⁶⁹⁶

In addition to the lack of scientific reliability and animal welfare concerns, there are significant economic issues related to using animal-derived antibodies. An estimated \$800 million is wasted annually worldwide on unreliable antibodies.⁶⁹⁷ Thus, there are potential cost savings associated with the more reproducible research that would result from using higher-quality affinity reagents.

Non-animal affinity reagents, such as recombinant antibodies, can be used in all traditional antibody applications, including in basic research, regulatory testing, and clinical applications. They are commercially available and, with appropriate resources, can be developed by researchers in their own laboratories.^{698,699} The numerous scientific advantages of non-animal affinity reagents over animal-derived antibodies include high affinity and specificity, shorter generation time, reduced immunogenicity, the ability to control selection conditions, and the ability to be generated against unstable, toxic, immunosuppressant, and non-immunogenic antigens.^{700,701}

International efforts have highlighted the importance of a large-scale transition from animal-derived antibodies to animal-free affinity reagents.



In its 2020 Recommendation on Non-Animal-Derived Antibodies, EURL ECVAM stated the following:

*EURL ECVAM recommends that animals should no longer be used for the development and production of antibodies for research, regulatory, diagnostic and therapeutic applications. [...] EU countries should no longer authorise the development and production of antibodies through animal immunisation, where robust, legitimate scientific justification is lacking.*⁷⁰²

In the US, experts and organisations, including NICEATM and PETA Science Consortium International, are working to increase access to animal-free affinity reagents. In December 2019, both organisations convened a meeting to outline a pathway to improve the quality and reproducibility of research and testing by accelerating their production and use. The subsequent meeting report describes steps to overcome hurdles to a comprehensive shift from animal-derived to animal-free, sequence-defined affinity reagents.⁷⁰³ More information on sources of animal-free affinity reagents, webinars, publications, and details of the scientific, economic, and ethical advantages of replacing animal-derived antibodies with animal-free options are available at ThePSCI.eu/our-work/antibodies.

Governments have the opportunity to advance science by committing to developing, producing, and importing animal-free antibodies and banning monoclonal antibodies produced via the ascites method. In 2022, the Recombinant Antibody Challenge was launched by PETA Science Consortium International, the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine, and the Alternatives Research and Development Foundation, offering grants for free catalogue recombinant antibodies for use in research and testing (ThePSCI.eu/funding/recombinant-antibody-challenge). In order to further expedite the replacement of animal-derived antibodies, we recommend providing additional grant opportunities for the generation and use of non-animal affinity reagents.

⁶⁹¹Groff K, Brown J, Clippinger AJ. Modern affinity reagents: Recombinant antibodies and aptamers. *Biotechnol Adv*. 2015;33(8):1787-1798.

⁶⁹²Research Councils UK, National Centre for Replacement, Refinement and Reduction of Animals in Research. Animal welfare standards expected of suppliers of antibodies to Research Council establishments. NC3Rs. Accessed 25 January 2022. <https://www.nc3rs.org.uk/sites/default/files/documents/Funding/Antibody%20supplier%20policy%20-%20will%20be%20updated.pdf>.

⁶⁹³Bradbury A, Plückthun A. Reproducibility: Standardize antibodies used in research. *Nature*. 2015;518(7537):27-29.

⁶⁹⁴Baker M. Reproducibility crisis: Blame it on the antibodies. *Nature*. 2015;521(7552):274-276.

⁶⁹⁵Bradbury ARM, Trinklein ND, Thie H, et al. When monoclonal antibodies are not monospecific: Hybridomas frequently express additional functional variable regions. *MAbs*. 2018;10(4):539-546.

⁶⁹⁶Bradbury A, Plückthun A. Reproducibility: Standardize antibodies used in research. *Nature*. 2015;518(7537):27-29.

⁶⁹⁷*Ibid*.

⁶⁹⁸Groff K, Brown J, Clippinger AJ. Modern affinity reagents: Recombinant antibodies and aptamers. *Biotechnol Adv*. 2015;33(8):1787-1798.

⁶⁹⁹Gray AC, Sidhu SS, Chandrasekera PC, Hendriksen CFM, Borrebaeck CAK. Animal-friendly affinity reagents: Replacing the needless in the haystack. *Trends Biotechnol*. 2016;34(12):960-969.

⁷⁰⁰Groff K, Brown J, Clippinger AJ. Modern affinity reagents: Recombinant antibodies and aptamers. *Biotechnol Adv*. 2015;33(8):1787-1798.

⁷⁰¹Gray AC, Sidhu SS, Chandrasekera PC, Hendriksen CFM, Borrebaeck CAK. Animal-friendly affinity reagents: Replacing the needless in the haystack. *Trends Biotechnol*. 2016;34(12):960-969.

⁷⁰²European Commission, JRC, Barroso J, Halder M, Whelan M. EURL ECVAM Recommendation on Non-Animal-Derived Antibodies. Publications Office of the European Union; 2020. <https://data.europa.eu/doi/10.2760/80554>.

⁷⁰³Groff K, Allen D, Casey W, Clippinger A. Increasing the use of animal-free recombinant antibodies. *ALTEX*. 2020;37(2):309-311.



Biological Drugs

Many vaccines and other biological drugs are produced or tested for quality, identity, safety, and efficacy in experiments that require large numbers of animals. These procedures often cause severe suffering before the animals die or are killed. Methods to produce and test these drugs without animals are increasingly available, but experience has shown that validation and regulatory acceptance of these methods have not guaranteed their use.⁷⁰⁴⁻⁷⁰⁸ Activities intended to phase out the use of animals in this context must ensure that regulatory authorities and the industry commit to (1) transitioning to non-animal biological drug production platforms, (2) developing non-animal replacements for quality, identity, safety, and efficacy tests for all biological drugs, and (3) ensuring that non-animal methods are consistently used in place of animal-based tests whenever they are available.

Production platforms are available that replace animal-derived substances with recombinant, cell-based equivalents. Antitoxins, for example, have been produced historically by hyper-immunising horses and other large mammals and isolating the resulting immunoglobulins from their blood. These animal-derived immunoglobulins have disadvantages intrinsic to their animal origin, including the risk of adverse human immune response, high batch-to-batch variability, and the potential to transmit pathogens between species. Animal-derived antitoxins can be replaced with recombinant human antitoxins expressed in cell culture. Several recombinant antibodies have been marketed,^{709,710} and more are in development,⁷¹¹ including candidate therapeutic human recombinant antibodies created with funding from PETA Science Consortium International.^{712,713}

With adequate funding and support from regulators, all biological drugs of animal origin, including antibodies (described above), can and should be replaced to resolve issues inherent in using antibodies derived from animals.

Non-animal tests for assessing quality are available, but no formal mechanism exists to ensure that barriers to their implementation are resolved in a timely manner.⁷¹⁴ In some instances, manufacturers report difficulty meeting the technical criteria for using validated non-animal methods (as with the *in vitro* Leptospira vaccine potency tests).⁷¹⁵ In other instances, international regulators have yet to agree on technical criteria for using non-animal methods (as with the *in vitro* rabies vaccine potency test).⁷¹⁶ Without formal oversight of the implementation process, these barriers are left to be resolved informally through workshops and decentralised problem-solving by consortia of interested parties, which is prohibitively expensive and slow. As a consequence, the industry's adoption of non-animal methods remains limited.⁷¹⁷ Additional barriers to the implementation of currently available alternative tests have been discussed at length in workshops and the literature for many human and veterinary biological drugs.⁷¹⁸⁻⁷²⁰ Accelerating and standardising processes that facilitate the use of these existing replacement methods is crucial.

Leadership from regulators that ensures coordination among international regulatory bodies and the industry on best practices will remove these barriers. Authorities must establish harmonised manufacturing consistency requirements, as tightly controlled manufacturing consistency policies are the foundation of many animal replacement strategies.^{721,722}

⁷⁰⁴Dozier S, Brown J, Currie A. Bridging the gap between validation and implementation of non-animal veterinary vaccine potency testing methods. *Animals (Basel)*. 2011;1(4):414-432.

⁷⁰⁵Draayer H. Overview of currently approved veterinary vaccine potency testing methods and methods in development that do not require animal use. *Procedia Vaccinol*. 2011;5:171-174.

⁷⁰⁶Bristow A, Schulster D, Jeffcoate S. Report of an international workshop on assays, standardization and labelling requirements of somatropin. *Pharmeuropa*. 1994;6:60-67.



- ⁷⁰⁷EDQM. Harmonisation with VICH Guidelines 41 and 44 and deletion of the TABST, adopted at the 142nd session of the European Pharmacopoeia Commission. *Pharmeuropa*. 2012;S7.7:1-5.
- ⁷⁰⁸Winsnes R, Sesardic D, Daas A, Terao E, Behr-Gross ME. Collaborative study on a guinea pig serological method for the assay of acellular pertussis vaccines. *Pharmeur Bio Sci Notes*. 2009;1:27-40.
- ⁷⁰⁹FDA. FDA authorizes REGEN-COV monoclonal antibody therapy for post-exposure prophylaxis (prevention) for COVID-19. Published 10 August 2021. Accessed 2 February 2022. <https://www.fda.gov/drugs/drug-safety-and-availability/fda-authorizes-regen-cov-mono-clonal-antibody-therapy-post-exposure-prophylaxis-prevention-covid-19>.
- ⁷¹⁰FDA. FDA authorizes bamlanivimab and etesevimab monoclonal antibody therapy for post-exposure prophylaxis (prevention) for COVID-19. Published 16 September 2021. Accessed 2 February 2022. <https://www.fda.gov/drugs/drug-safety-and-availability/fda-authorizes-bamlanivimab-and-etesevimab-mono-clonal-antibody-therapy-post-exposure-prophylaxis>.
- ⁷¹¹Alfaleh MA, Alsaab HO, Mahmoud AB, et al. Phage display derived monoclonal antibodies: From bench to bedside. *Front Immunol*. 2020;11(1986):1-37.
- ⁷¹²Wenzel EV, Bosnak M, Tierney R, et al. Human antibodies neutralizing diphtheria toxin *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Sci Rep*. 2020;10(571):1-21.
- ⁷¹³Ruschig M, Nerlich J, Becker M, et al. Human antibodies neutralizing the alpha-latrotoxin of the European black widow. *Front Immunol*. 2024;15:1407398.
- ⁷¹⁴Dozier S, Brown J, Currie A. Bridging the gap between validation and implementation of non-animal veterinary vaccine potency testing methods. *Animals (Basel)*. 2011;1(4):414-432.
- ⁷¹⁵Stokes W, Srinivas G, McFarland R, et al. Report on the international workshop on alternative methods for *Leptospira* vaccine potency testing: State of the science and the way forward. *Biologicals*. 2013;41(5):279-294.
- ⁷¹⁶Stokes W, McFarland R, Kulpa-Eddy J, et al. Report on the international workshop on alternative methods for human and veterinary rabies vaccine testing: State of the science and planning the way forward. *Biologicals*. 2012;40(5):369-381.
- ⁷¹⁷Veterinary Medicines Directorate. Animal usage in quality control tests for the batch release of immunological veterinary medicinal products (IVMPs) via the UK from 2007 to 2012. London: VMD; 2016. Published 2016. Accessed 25 August 2022. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/438916/_518852-v8-Animal_Usage_for_QC_Batch_Release_of_IVMPs_2007-2012.pdf.
- ⁷¹⁸Jungbäck C, ed. *Potency Testing for Veterinary Vaccines for Animals: The Way From In Vivo to In Vitro*. Langen, Germany: International Alliance for Biological Standardization; 2012. <http://www.epsjv.fiocruz.br/upload/d/silviovalle/VaccineforAnimals.pdf>.
- ⁷¹⁹van den Biggelaar RHGA, Hoefnagel MHN, Vandebriel RJ, et al. Overcoming scientific barriers in the transition from *in vivo* to non-animal batch testing of human and veterinary vaccines. *Expert Rev Vaccines*. 2021;20(10):1221-1233.
- ⁷²⁰Akkermans A, Chapsal JM, Coccia EM, et al. Animal testing for vaccines. Implementing replacement, reduction and refinement: Challenges and priorities. *Biologicals*. 2020;68:92-107.
- ⁷²¹De Mattia F, Chapsal JM, Descamps J, et al. The consistency approach for quality control of vaccines – a strategy to improve quality control and implement 3Rs. *Biologicals*. 2011;39(1):59-65.
- ⁷²²De Mattia F, Hendriksen C, Buchheit KH, et al. The vaccines consistency approach project: An EPAA initiative. *Pharmeur Bio Sci Notes*. 2015;2015:30-56.

Foetal Bovine Serum

Foetal bovine serum (FBS) is a supplement for cell culture media that provides an undefined mixture of macromolecules that maintain cell viability and facilitate cell metabolism, growth, proliferation, and spreading in culture. When pregnant cows are slaughtered, a large-gauge needle is used to draw the blood from the beating heart of the foetus.^{723,724} Because the unborn calves are not anaesthetised at the time of blood collection, they likely experience pain. In 2007, it was estimated that 600,000 litres of FBS were produced globally each year, which translates to the use of up to 1.8 million bovine fetuses for this purpose.⁷²⁵ Given the significant increase in the use of cell culture for research and testing, the number of fetuses used is expected to substantially increase.



Several scientific concerns are associated with the use of FBS: (1) batch variation leads to reproducibility issues for *in vitro* studies using FBS (or other undefined animal-derived products such as bovine pituitary extract); (2) the unknown composition of the serum may complicate the analysis of data obtained from cultured cells and reduce human relevance leading to potentially unexpected or undesirable outcomes; and (3) risk of contamination by animal proteins or pathogens is especially problematic in the manufacture of biological drugs for human therapies.

Chemically defined, serum-free media or human platelet lysates can replace FBS in cell culture media. For optimal definition and reproducibility, a chemically defined, animal-free medium that avoids all animal-derived supplements should be used. Scientists have published workshop proceedings for more than 20 years calling for the transition from FBS to animal component-free and chemically defined media.⁷²⁶⁻⁷³⁰

Animal-free and chemically defined serum-free media are available for some cell types. For others, researchers may still need to optimise the concentration of supplement to replace FBS. Medium providers can assist researchers in finding the right animal component-free medium. Researchers are also working towards developing animal component-free media that can work across cell types.⁷³¹ Information on replacing FBS in cell culture media and developing serum-free media and listings of companies offering FBS-free products are available on PETA Science Consortium International's website (ThePSCI.eu/fbs) and in the Fetal Calf Serum-Free Database (<https://fcs-free.org>). PETA Science Consortium International has funded the transition of commonly used lung cell lines to cell culture media without animal-derived products.⁷³²

Government and regulatory agencies should move expediently to restrict the production and use of FBS and prioritise the development and use of non-animal media and supplements. Funding organisations should also provide funding for the transition of cells to available non-animal media and for developing and optimising non-animal, serum-free media when needed. In addition, any research project proposal application should include a section on whether animal-derived products (including serum) will be used and, if animal-derived products are used, details on the researcher's search for non-animal derived products and an explanation for why they were not able to be replaced for that project.

⁷²³Jochems CEA, Van der Valk JBF, Stafleu FR, Baumans V. The use of fetal bovine serum: Ethical or scientific problem? *Altern Lab Anim.* 2002;30(2):219-227.

⁷²⁴van der Valk J, Bieback K, Buta C, et al. Fetal bovine serum (FBS): Past – present – future. *ALTEX.* 2018;35(1):99-118.

⁷²⁵Brindley DA, Davie NL, Culme-Seymour EJ, Mason C, Smith DW, Rowley JA. Peak serum: Implications of serum supply for cell therapy manufacturing. *Regen Med.* 2012;7(1):7-13.

⁷²⁶van der Valk J, Mellor D, Brands R, et al. The humane collection of fetal bovine serum and possibilities for serum-free cell and tissue culture. *Toxicol In Vitro.* 2004;18(1):1-12.

⁷²⁷van der Valk J, Brunner D, De Smet K, et al. Optimization of chemically defined cell culture media – replacing fetal bovine serum in mammalian *in vitro* methods. *Toxicol In Vitro.* 2010;24(4):1053-1063.

⁷²⁸Eggert S, Wiest J, Rosolowski J, Weber T. Practical workshop on replacing fetal bovine serum (FBS) in life science research: From theory into practice. *ALTEX.* 2022;39(4):712-713.

⁷²⁹van der Valk J, Bieback K, Buta C, et al. Fetal bovine serum (FBS): Past – present – future. *ALTEX.* 2018;35(1):99-118.

⁷³⁰Weber T, Wagner K. Replacing fetal bovine serum (FBS) in research and testing. *ALTEX.* 2021;38(1):163-164.

⁷³¹Rafnsdóttir ÓB, Kiuru A, Tebäck M, et al. A new animal product free defined medium for 2D and 3D culturing of normal and cancer cells to study cell proliferation and migration as well as dose response to chemical treatment. *Toxicol Rep.* 2023;10:509-520.

⁷³²Chary A, Groff K, Stucki AO, et al. Maximizing the relevance and reproducibility of A549 cell culture using FBS-free media. *Toxicol In Vitro.* 2022;83:105423.





PETA Deutschland e.V.
Friedlheimer Str. 3
70499 Stuttgart
Deutschland
+49 (0) 711 860 591-0
+49 (0) 711 860 591-111 (Fax)
Info@peta.de
PETA.de